



T. Y. B. A

SOCIOLOGY PAPER - VII / VIII

URBAN SOCIOLOGY

Dr. Sanjay Deshmukh

Vice Chancellor
University of Mumbai
Mumbai.

Dr. Ambuja Salgaonkar

Director Incharge
Institute of Distance and
Open Learning
University of Mumbai, Mumbai

Dr. D. Harichandan

Incharge Study Material
Section IDOL
University of Mumbai, Mumbai

Programme Co-ordinator : Shri Anil Bankar

Assistant Professor-Cum-
Assist. Director
IDOL, University of Mumbai

**Course Co-ordinator,
Editor and Writer**

Prof. Nirmala Mishra

M.V. and L.U. College of Arts, Science and
Commerce
Andheri (E), Mumbai – 400069

Course Writer

1) Prof. Prasanna Rajan,

M.V. and L.U. College of Arts,
Science and Commerce
Andheri (E), Mumbai – 400069

2) Prof. Laxman Pattar

V.L.M.'s R.Z. Shah College of
Arts, Commerce and Science
Mulund (E), Mumbai – 400081

3) Prof. Nandita Saldanha

L.S. Raheja College of Arts & Commerce,
Juhu, Santacruz (W), Mumbai – 400054

4) Prof. Samya Shinde

L.S. Raheja College of Arts & Commerce,
Juhu, Santacruz (W), Mumbai – 400054

**T.Y.B.A. Sociology Paper – VII / VIII Urban Sociology
November-2015**

Publisher

: Dr. D. Harichandan

Professor-Cum-Director
IDOL, University Of Mumbai
Mumbai - 400098

DTP Composed by

: Shree Graphic Centre

**28, Mangal Wadi, Shambai House,
Mumbai-4**

INDEX

Units	Title	Page No.
1.	Basic Concepts in Urban Sociology : Urban, Urbanism, Urbanization	1
2.	Traditional Theories : Wirth, Burgess, Park Contemporary Theories : Castells, David Harvey	18
3.	Development of Urban Sociology in India : Urban Social Structures : Case Study of Mumbai	35
4.	Urban Social Structures : Case Study of Hyderabad / Bangalore	45
5.	History of Urban Sociology in India : Ancient and Medieval Period, Colonial period, Post – independence Period	55
6.	Migration, Mega city, Global city	67
7.	Suburbanization, Satellite cities, Rural-Urban Fringe, Periurbanization	82
8.	Dualistic Labour System ; Slums : Profile of an Indian Slum	101
9.	Slum : Profile of an Indian Slum (contd); Urban Violence	119
10.	Urban Transport; Water Crisis	135
11.	Noise and Air Pollution	157
12.	Consumerism and Leisure-Time Activities ; Festivals : commercialization, Secularization, Proliferation	172
13.	Tourism	192
14.	Urban Governance : Five Years Plans, Local Self-Government, MCGB, MMRDA	208
15.	Urban Planning : Planning in Mumbai – Institutional Arrangements and New Planning Process, Urban renewal and Conservation, Civic Action NGO's and Social Movements.	222

Syllabus
Paper – VII / VIII
URBAN SOCIOLOGY

Objectives :

- a) This paper attempts to acquaint students with the theories and concepts of Urban Sociology.
- b) It also aims to explore the issues concerning urban society in modern India.

1. Development of Urban Sociology

- Basic concepts in Urban Sociology :
Urban, Urbanism, Urbanization
- Traditional Theories : Wirth, Burgess, Park
- Contemporary Theories : Castells, David Harvey

2. Urban Sociology in India

- Development of Urban Sociology in India
- Urban Social Structures
- Case study of Bombay / Hyderabad / Bangalore

3. History of Urban Sociology in India

- Ancient and Medieval period
- Colonial period
- Post-independence period

4. Trends in Urban Growth

- Migration
- Megacity, Global city
- Suburbanization, Satellite cities
- Rural-urban fringe, periurbanization

5. Issues of Urbanization

- Dualistic labour system
- Slums, Profile of an India slum
- Urban violence

6. Issues of Urban Environment

- Urban Transport
- Water crisis
- Noise and air pollution

7. Urban culture, leisure and recreation

Consumerism and leisure – time activities

Festivals : commercialization, secularization, proliferation

Tourism

8. Urban Governance and Planning

- Five Year Plans
- Local self-government, MCGB, MMRDA
- Planning in Mumbai – Institutional Arrangement and New Planning Process
- Urban Renewal and Conservation
- Civic Action NGO's and Social Movements

Reading List

- Bergill, E.E : Urban Sociology (McGraw Hill Book Co., 1955)
- Bose, Ashish : India's Urbanisation 1901-2001 (TataMcGraw Hill, N. Delhi)
- Castells Manuel : The Urban Question : a Marxist Approach. (Edward Arnold)
- Desai, A. R. and Devidas Pillai, S : Slum and Urbanisation, (Popular Prakashan, Mumbai)
- Desai, A. R. and Devidas Pillai, S : Profile of an Indian Slum (University of Bombay)
- France Lyon : Transport and the environment – An International Perspective - A world conference of Transport Research Society
- Harris, John : Antinomies of Empowerment – Observations on Civil society, Politics and Urban Governance in India (Economic and Political weekly, June 30, 2007)
- Kundu, a and Sarangi N. : “Migration, Employment Status and Poverty – An analysis across Urban Centres” (Economic and Political Weekly, January 27, 2007)
- Lobo L & Das B : The Poor in the Slums of a Western Indian city (Rawat 2001)
- Patel Sujata & Das Kushal : Urban Studies (Oxford University Press, 2006)
- Patel, Sujata & Thorn, Alice : Bombay – Metaphor for Modern India (Oxford University Press)
- Ramchandran, R. : Urbanisation and Urban systems in India (Oxford University Press, New Delhi)
- Sandhu, Ravinder Singh : Urbanisation in India – Sociological Contributions (Sage. Delhi)
- Savage Mike, Warde Alan & Kevin : Urban Sociology, Capitalism and Modernity
- Sundaram, PSA : Bombay, Can it House It's Millions ? (Clarion Books, 1989)
- Tewari, V, Weinstein, J & Prakasa rao : Indian Cities ; Ecological Perspectives (Concept Publishing Co., N . Delhi, 1986)

QUESTION PAPER
Paper – VII / VIII
URBAN SOCIOLOGY

Revised Course

(3 Hours)

Total Marks : 100

- N.B. (1) Attempt any five questions.
(2) All questions carry equal marks (20 marks each)
1. Explain in detail the contribution of Wirth or Burgess to Urban Sociology.
 2. Discuss the case study of Mumbai or Bangalore in relation to the Urban social structure.
 3. Describe the rise and development of cities in India with special reference to post independent period.
 4. Explain the dimensions of the Urbanization process in the third world countries with special emphasis on migration patterns.
 5. Explain the term Dualistic Labour system and highlight the nature of Dualistic Labour system in cities.
 6. Define Slums. What are the consequences of growth of slums in cities?
 7. Explain the changing attitudes of city dwellers regarding festivals.
 8. Highlight the problems of Noise and Air Pollution as issues of the Urban environment.
 9. What is meant by Urban planning ? Show how existing problems can be dealt with through effective planning.
 10. Write short notes on any two of the following :-
 - a) Urbanism
 - b) Global city
 - c) Urban Transport
 - d) Water crisis in City.

Basic Concepts in Urban Sociology : Urban, Urbanism, Urbanization

Unit Structure

- 1.1 Objectives
- 1.2 Introduction
- 1.3 Meaning, definitions of Urban Sociology.
- 1.4 Features of Urban Community
- 1.5 Scope of Urban Sociology
- 1.6 Development of Urban Sociology as a field of study in the West.
- 1.7 Value of Urban Sociology
- 1.8 Basic Concepts in Urban Sociology
 - 1.8.1 Urban
 - 1.8.2 Urbanism
 - 1.8.3 Urbanization
- 1.9 Summary
- 1.10 Glossary
- 1.11 Suggested Readings
- 1.12 Question Pattern

1.1 OBJECTIVES

- 1. To introduce Urban Sociology as a specialized discipline of Sociology to students of Sociology.
- 2. To study the meaning, definitions and scope of Urban Sociology.
- 3. To know about features and way of urban life.
- 4. To introduce basic concepts in Urban Sociology.
- 5. To study urbanization as a process.
- 6. To bring an awareness about urban facilities and problems.

1.2 INTRODUCTION

Urban sociology studies the city. It is mainly confined to the study of urban society and community and urban life in all its aspects. Students of Sociology are interested in the study of Urban Sociology as an important subject. An urban study is important because large number of people in the world are living in cities and facing urban realities. City life has become fast, urgent and civilians are forced to adjust with the given geographical, social and economic conditions. All civilizations of the world began with the development of city-states. For example, Greek city-states, city-states of Italy, Rome, Babylonia etc. Some of the ancient and medieval cities were born on the banks of rivers, such as Patliputra, Banaras, and Ujjain. The world class one cities like London, New York, Colombo, Mumbai, Kolkata, and Chennai, Vishakapattanam, Mangalore, Cochin, Tiruvanapuram were established on sea-shores. Some of the industrial cities like Surat, Ahmedabad, Baroda, Bangalore and Mysore were grown in the interior parts of the country. However, some cities like, London, Berlin, Mumbai and Kolkata were famous for higher education.

The urban atmosphere is different from rural atmosphere in all respects. Manufacturing, marketing, banking, financial organizations, corporate sectors, service sector including, transport and communication, road making, real estate, hotel industry are growing rapidly and bringing economic progress. Social services like education, hospitals and health related institutions always striving for the betterment of urban community. Cities are economic backbones and national growth and development depends upon how far the cities have prosperous financial institutions and application of science, knowledge and technology. It is necessary to study problems of urban community, because city is a place of various social and economic problems. There is a public relation and disturbance, a common anomie where various governments are busy in solving problems of urban community.

1.3 Meaning and Definitions of Urban Sociology

Sociologists, Anthropologists and students of Sociology, Economics, Politics and Geography are interested in the study of Urban Sociology. Economists, Political Scientists, Town Planners, Ministers and especially, Urban Ministry is keenly interested in the study of urban society, its meaning, features and changing urban life. Urban Sociology is

a division of Sociology and all over the world it is studied systematically in colleges and universities.

Urbanization is growing and progressing in its own peculiar and interesting way. It is an endless process.

Urban community is a non-agricultural community where all people are engaged in non-agricultural occupations. Definition of urban community is rather difficult one. We cannot establish a particular and accurate definition of urban studies, because urban places are different and life is different from rural and tribal communities.

Urban Sociology is “a science of city life.”

The dictionary meaning of ‘urban’ is ‘city’, which describes the city life. The following are some of the important definitions which clarify the meaning of urban life.

According to Louis Mumford, urban society is “a melting pot of various cultures of the world due to railroad, industries and slums.”

Louis Wirth, an American Sociologist says that urban society is “a place designed gracefully with different zones with definite purposes.”

.E.W.Burgess says that there is “industrialization, modernization, and establishment of bureaucracy, combined with business organizations, skyscrapers, theatres, hotels, abnormal growth of slums and surviving with numerous social problems.”

According to Prof. Quinn, urban community is “a non-agricultural community.”

E.Bergel defined “Urban Sociology deals with the impact of the city life on social actions, social relationships, social institutions and the type of civilization, derived from and based on urban mode of living.”

Max Weber, the German sociologist in his book ‘The City’, defined Urban Sociology” as a whole system characterized by complex order of social actions, social relations and social institutions. It has following features – a market, a fortification, a complicated legal system, including a court and an elected body of administration.”

Urban Sociology is a branch of sociology which studies the influence of urban environment on man, his actions, relationships, institutions and modes of thinking, acting, behaving with others. The urban social milieu, the physical environment, the conditions that follow the socio-cultural and physical surroundings, the circumstances that are incumbent and the consequences that occur are all Foci of attention of urban sociology. The social, economic and technological forces that operate through human social milieu play determinant part in individual,

familial and social life of an urban person as his roles and statuses undergo tremendous transformations affecting in turn the summum bonum of his life.

The particular interest in urban life among sociologists may be thought of as a concomitant of the industrial urban revolutions which commenced during the 17th and 18th centuries in Europe and England. The contributions of Saint-Simon, Comte, Tonnies, Durkheim, Simmel and Max Weber were in direct response to societal transformations associated with industrial urban revolutions.

Urban Sociology is a keen, interesting and practical subject which deals with city life, specialization of the study of complex human situations, deals with city organization and disorganization, cultural changes, overall development of civilization, economic development, political and social changes. It is a place exactly different and antithetical with rural community. The urban family life is different from village family life, celebration of marriage; casteism, etc are losing their importance. Divorces are found as men and women enjoy more social and economic independence.

There are many job opportunities in urban community. Urban community attracts and pulls large number of rural people. Rural poverty pushes people and urban richness pulls them to settle down permanently in cities. So there is a conglomeration (assembly) of people in one particular place and space becomes costly, resulting into mushroom growth of slums. Modern cities are not away from slums, pipelines, and traffic jam, breakdown of machineries, strikes, hartal, alienation, loneliness, frustration and increasing number of social crimes and economic offences. The birth and growth of towns and cities in the modern world ultimately depends on the standard of living and application of science and technology to daily way of life, and missing traditions, morality, simplicity and humility in life. A village becomes a big village and big village into a town, a town into a taluka place, a district known as a big city, changed into metropolitan, mega-city, and cosmopolitan city. Within a period of ten-fifteen years, all modern world cities have grown abnormally. High population, land grabbing (snatching), infringement and encroachment, increasing number of crimes, lack of law and order, loose moral atmosphere, independence to men, women and children responsible to measure and understand the city of its size and development not only geographically, but also ethically, socially and aesthetically.

Urban Sociology borrows a lot from history and other social sciences economics social psychology, political science, anthropology,

government, public administration, business management, demography, social work, law etc. it deals with problems arising in context of public housing and accommodation, planning and zoning, building codes, slums, sanitation, sewers, garbage disposal, water supply, meter connections, traffic regulation, school administration, seaports, airports, city courts fire stations etc. the urban sociologists has to take data from jurisprudence criminology, medicine, hygiene and from architects, town planners, engineers, builder, auto dealers, ministers, educators, businessmen, commercial and other recreates. All these sorts of data are to be collected on specific scientific line keeping with the objectivity criteria in focus so as to arriving at certain inference could be feasible and interpretation and analysis of data brought under purview of scientific objectivity.

Check your progress –

Q.1. Define urban sociology.

1.4 Features of Urban Community

Pitirim Sorokin and Zimmerman have suggested the following features which give us more meaning of urban community.

- 1) **Heterogeneity** : Urban community is a heterogeneous group, where people belong to different race, religion, language, caste and creed. For example, in a city like Mumbai, people from different states, of different cultural groups live and they are totally dissimilar. In London, Indians, Pakistanis and Bangla Deshis have their own colonies.
2. **Secondary relations** : The urban community is characterized by secondary relations People are indifferent towards one another. Face-to-face, friendly or intimate relations may not be observed among people.
3. **Voluntary Associations** : All people in city are doing non-agricultural jobs. They are necessarily members of many voluntary associations. According to standard of living, they form their own residential groups and needful institutions and associations.
4. **Social Mobility** : In urban society, social status is not traditional but based on the economic status, educational standard and talent. In other words, individual intelligence and talent brings progress and hereditary is not important.
5. **Individual Freedom** : In urban community, men and women have more independence. People are more individualistic in their attitudes. The city dweller is more selective in his choice and more

individualistic in his preferences. He is guided by his own whims and fancies.

6. **Occupations** : All people are engaged in non-agricultural jobs, such as business, marketing, office, police, court, industry and factory, transport communication, hospitals and educational institutions, theatre, share market etc. So they are always far away from nature and simple life.
7. **Secondary Control** : In urban community individual behavior is not controlled by family, religion and neighborhood. It is controlled by secondary organizations, such as, government, police, court etc.
8. **Lack of Community Feeling** : There is a lack of community feeling, feeling of oneness, unity and integrity of the family, neighborhood in the city. In urban community, people are busy in their individual achievements, so naturally they neglect feeling of oneness and unity with the city.
9. **Social Disorganization** : Urban community has number of institutions and associations. They are working independently. So there is always struggle, conflict and competition. Thus social disorganization is seen and felt.
10. **Unstable Family** : Family is no longer the economic, educational, protective, recreational and effective unit. Family has lost much of its control over its individual members. Many of the traditional functions of the family are transferred to the external agencies. It is said that the urban family is not firmly organized.

Check your progress

- Q.1. Explain the features of urban community.

1.5 Scope of Urban Sociology

Urban studies as a distinct branch of sociology presents in – depth, study of the impact of city on man’s social actions, social relationships, social institutions and types of civilizations which are based on urban modes of living. It is a spatial study of the relationship between man and his environment wherein man becomes the conditioning factor over environment. Urban studies is the specialized study of city life and the problems, associated with the growth of urban areas. Urban studies deal with the whole complex situation that make up urban life. It studies all

aspects of city life such as its land area, population structure composition, settlement pattern, clusters of population, social organization etc.

Urban studies is a specialized discipline of sociology which deals with social anatomy of population and the problems associated with urban growth. Urban problems occupy the major attention of urban sociologists today because of its complexity and its craving for an immediate solution. Urban studies explains interaction between the urban environment and the development of human personality. It also studies the structure of family, role of family and the permanent and changing elements of a family and also factors responsible for family disorganization. Urban studies examines class structure and class struggle in urban societies. It also studies such features of social disorganization as crimes, prostitution, beggary, unemployment, disease, pollution, slums, recreation centers, bars, clubs and the night life.

In urban sociology, we also study the factors and causes of social and personal disorganization and the remedies thereof. It also undertakes study of disharmony between labour and management and the ways and means of bringing about the harmony and peaceful constructive relations. Urban studies presents not only the facts of urban life, but also evaluates the facts in order to understand their causes and means of improvement.

Check your progress –

Q.1. Discuss the Scope of Urban Sociology.

1.6 Development of Urban Sociology as a Field of Study in the West :

The field of urban sociology was recognized within the formal discipline sociology in United States in the late 19th century. Until 1921, no effort to make it a discipline came down. A systematic discipline of urban sociology came into being in the 20th century only. Much intensive work has been done in the specialized field of urban sociology. Many books have appeared on the classification of towns and cities, development of towns, urban environment, social disorganization in cities, demographic trends, family, marriage, divorce etc.

Urban sociology as we see it today began at the University of Chicago in 1928. The first department of sociology was established in 1892. leading sociologists like William. I Thomas, William Ogburn contributed to the study of city. Later sociologists like Ernest. W.Burgess and Louis Wirth also contributed to the Chicago school. The Chicago

school treated the city as a natural phenomenon subject to a set of natural processes, for e.g. segregation is a natural process.

Another American thinker W.E.B. Dubois was committed to make a scientific approach to special problems about the geographical distribution of blacks, their occupation, daily life, their homes and organizations and above all their relation with their fellow white citizens to understand their place in the city's sociological structure. In 1907, a charitable institution provided support for research to collect information on social conditions in the modern metropolis. A survey was conducted by the institution in Pittsburgh to find out working and living conditions of workers in industries and factories.

In 1929, Zorbaugh in the his 'Gold Coast and the slum' made a study of ethnographic literatures to describe the social life of one of Chicago's natural areas. In the same year, 1929, Shaw published a book on juvenile delinquency and crime in urban society. Further, sociologists in Europe and USA developed several new theories which explained modern industrial society and its social relationships. Some of these modern European theorists included Tonnies, Durkheim, Simmel and Weber. Two emerging theories-Gemeinschaft and Gessellschaft and Folk-Urban continuum originated in the Chicago school. In folk-urban continuum, Robert Redfield, the Chicago school anthropologist explained a modern contrast between the ways of people in small and large communities. Special mention may also be made of intensive research into the mechanisms of social welfare, religion, cultural and educational institutions in cities, town planning and rehabilitation.

Check your progress –

- Q.1 Discuss the development of urban sociology as a field of study in the West.

1.7 Value of Urban Sociology

The metropolises of today in advanced countries are standard bearers of revolutionary changes in social, political economic and cultural movements. The process of urbanization has been greatly hastened in advanced countries due to industrialization and technological change. That urbanization has also given rise to a number of economic, social and cultural problems.

As a result of urbanization, there is a change in personal tendencies and trends, the norms and standards of marriage and family have

undergone sea-change and there has been considerable rise in corruption and disorganization. It has also given rise to grave problems of health, psychological as well as physical.

In order to understand and remedy this sorry state of affairs, we need a systematic study. And as the problems are grave and crucial, governments are closely attentive to these. It is in this connection that the need of urban sociology is felt.

An urban sociologist is a social doctor or engineer and like doctors and engineers, he is concerned with organization and disorganization of urban society. Therefore, without his services urban problems can not be effectively solved. That is the way services of urban sociologists are in high demand. In order to reconstruct town, the services of urban sociologists are indispensable.

Check your progress

Q.1. Explain the Value of urban sociology.

1.8 Basic Concepts in Urban Sociology.

1.8.1 Urban :-

The word 'Urban' has been defined in the Oxford Dictionary as pertaining to city or town life. The term urban is derived from the latin word 'urbs' meaning a 'city'.

The concept of urban is almost universally understood to mean a large and densely settled population engaged primarily in non-agricultural economic pursuits. In actual practices, the designation of localities by various countries as urban or rural varies widely and it is often dependent upon administrative, political, cultural and historical, as well as upon demographic or economic considerations.

The Indian Census definition of urban areas basically hinges on two different aspects-

- (a) Existence of a local self – government
- (b) Fulfillment of the criteria of size, density and occupational diversification.

Census of India has adopted the following five criteria to define any place as a city.

- (1) Size of population – 5,000 or above
- (2) Density – 1,000/ sq. mile and above
- (3) Occupation – more than 75% of the inhabitants must be occupied in non- agricultural activities.
- (4) Political administration – The urban area to be so classified must be governed by municipality.
- (5) Pronounced urban characteristics – like market, water supply, road, electricity, transport and communication with standardized housing, banks, hospitals, courts and educational institutions.
- (6) Louis Wirth has given a sociological definition of city “as a relatively large, dense and permanent settlement of socially heterogeneous individuals.” This points to certain characteristics of city i.e. relatively larger and dense population which again gives rise to another feature i.e. heterogeneity among the dwellers.

Sombart defined city “as a place which becomes so large that people do not know each other.”

Bergel defined a city “ as a settlement where the majority of the occupants are engaged in other than agricultural activities”. He has pointed that market as a system of exchange is one of the basic feature of non-agricultural activity without which city dwellers would have nothing to eat.

Sorokin and Zimmerman and others hold that a proper definition of the city includes a number of qualities or characteristics combined together. They further add that the characteristics of urban areas are different from the characteristics of rural areas. These difference are in the following spheres –

- (a) Occupation
- (b) Environment
- (c) Size of community
- (d) Density of population
- (e) Heterogeneity or homogeneity of population.
- (f) Social differentiation and stratification
- (g) Mobility
- (h) System of interaction (i.e. number and type of contacts).

We shall call a city any settlement where the occupants are engaged in other than agricultural activity. We shall call a community urban if the activities are centered around a market, for a market is

essential for non-agricultural activities as without exchange of goods, the urban dweller will not be able to survive.

According to Prof R.N.Morris, two aspects of city are important.

1) Size 2) Density of population

1) Size: Size of the city is an important aspect of city. City's growth and development depends upon its size. If the city is small, its works, structure, social relations differ compared to a larger city. In the bigger city like Mumbai the relations are impersonal, superficial. Persons do not know each other as they play some roles. Family affinity is missing in their behaviour.

The city dwellers treat social relations as instruments to serve his purposes. Louis Wirth calls it as 'a rational sophisticated manner'. The city man becomes more calculative, less social and spontaneous, less participative and more frustrated.

In most of the modern cities, division of labour is sharp edged. Occupations define urbanization. Urbanization becomes more selfish and artificial with various occupations where people are alienated and doing not for others but for their own ends. People become goal oriented. So Wirth says that the 'corporation has no soul'.

Urbanization is showing different type of social control compared to rural and tribal community. Police, court, government and many other originations control behavior and manners of people. Peoples' religion, ethics worshipping are regularized with festivals and the amount of donation they pay.

Urbanization shows us that there is a specialization of marketing and its products. Cities serve and fulfill various demands like consumer goods, clothes, medicines, and educational facilities, national and international requirements. City is imbalanced and does not get stability and equilibrium due to extreme specialization and interdependence.

Modern cities do not regulate systematic urbanization because houses, markets, slums, roads and transport grow abnormally. Governments fail to regularize urban way of life.

2) Density of population: City is a place of specialization. There is a high concentration of population in a particular place. There are many reasons for the growth of city. It may be industrial development, marketing, public administration etc. Density of

population is related to heterogeneity. The quality of life and behavior of people is diverse and always changing.

Check your progress –

Q.1. Explain the meaning of the concept 'urban.'

1.8.2 Urbanism –

This is the peculiar mental approach or mode of living in urban areas.

Urbanization is at times synonymously used with urbanism. Louis Wirth used this term to denote distinct ways of living, typically associated with city residence. Urbanism is the consequence of living in urban areas. It is a peculiar mode of living, a condition or set of circumstances. Following Louis Wirth, urbanism is now regarded as "a way of life." Wirth outlines a limited number of identifying characteristics of city. He pointed high heterogeneity, size and density as causative factors which bring change in the behaviour and kind of relationships among the city dwellers. For him, as the population increases, people become strangers to each other and develop secondary relationships. They also compete with one another for space and money. Number becomes most important for leadership and recognition in the city.

'urbanism' primarily as mode of living is characterized by the specific attitude of people, crowd and social considerations of urban society. People develop rationality and high sophistication in their day-to-day relationships with others.

Louis Wirth also pointed 'urbanism' as peculiar approach of urban people. While adjusting to the urban crowd and environment, people become quick in response.

Dr Radhakamal Mukherjee an eminent Indian sociologist describes various facets of urbanism. They are as follows.

1. Ecologically speaking, urbanism has a demographic, occupational and mechanical – technological base. People concentrate thickly on a particular place of specialization with various occupations, which are nurtured by non-agricultural organizations like industries, factories, banks, markets, where people have chances to earn money, daily or monthly.

2. Biologically speaking, men-women ratio is disturbed and imbalanced. Since men migrate from villages leaving behind their wife and children and ancestral house and land, women are less in cities. So there are social and biological problems like prostitution, rape, sexual harassment etc.
3. Sociologically speaking, relations are impersonal, superficial and artificial. Most of the relations are contractual, formal and deliberate. People are more mobile and change their status very fast.
4. Psychologically speaking, money and external status symbols dominate attitudes and behavior of urban people. They are concerned with external status symbols and do not worry about internal aspects or qualities of persons. For example, a doctor, a lawyer, a judge, a professor, a manager, an officer etc. poster their status and economic well-being through educational qualification and earning. They are internally disturbed, facing problems like frustration, desertion, loneliness.

In conclusion, modern cities like London, Tokyo, Kolkata, Mumbai, exhibit different way of life and they are the best places to study urbanism. Apart from these mega cities, small cities and towns are growing and influenced by fast changes in transport and communication, educational facilities, banking system and marketing federation. However, they are growing and urbanism is constantly changing.

Check your progress –

Q.1. Explain the meaning of the concept “Urbanism.”

1.8.3 Urbanization :-

Urbanization refers to the level of population concentration in an urban area. Urbanization is the process of movement of population from non-urban to urban areas.

Urbanization is a dynamic process which transform rural into urban areas.

W.S. Thompson calls urbanization as “movement of people from communities concerned chiefly with agriculture to other communities, generally larger whose activities are primarily centered in government, trade, manufacture or allied interests.”

Geruson and Mc Grath have defined the term “urbanizations as the concentration of population through movement and redistribution.”

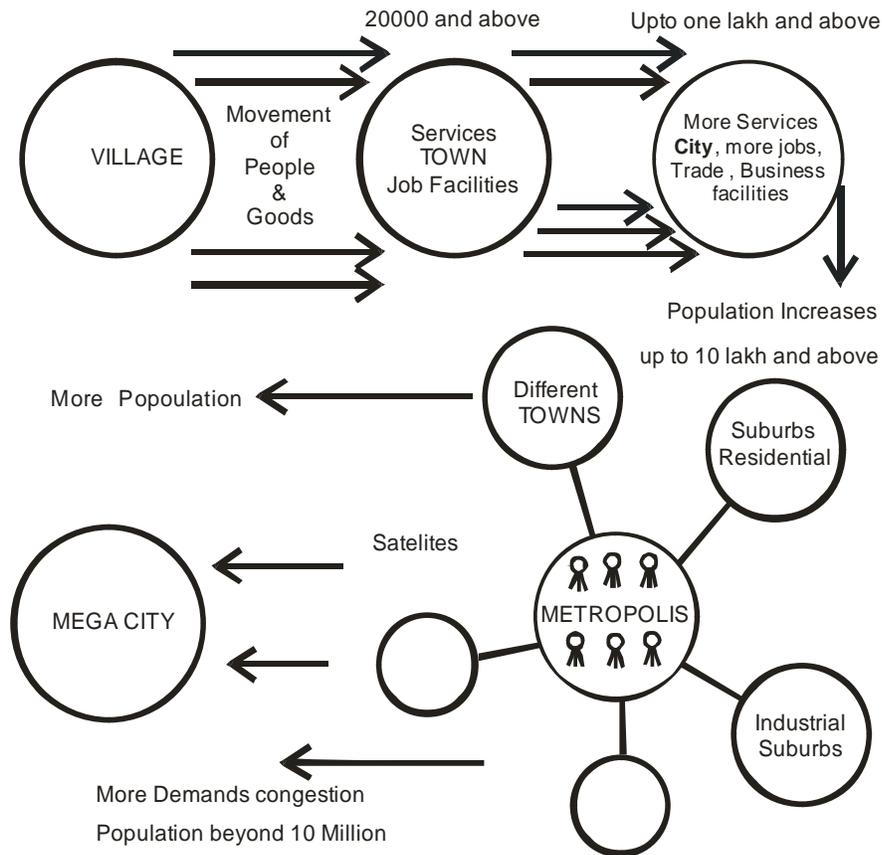
Urbanization also refers to a way of life peculiar to agglomerations of heterogeneous population. It also means a well developed agglomeration with other occupations besides industry and it exhibits a well planned pattern of habitat.

Urbanization, in demographic sense, is an increase in the population of urban areas (U) compared to the total population (T) over a period of time as Ashish Bose has mentioned. As long as U/T increases, there is urbanization.

Urbanization is a culture bound phenomenon. It leads to change in all aspects of life. Politically, it means change over to democratic or bureaucratic set up from rural panchayat system. Sometimes a city is a capital, a centre of planning and development, an industrial centre or a place where most of the facilities are available. Urbanization affects the status of people. It leads to change in occupation from land bound work to technical industrial jobs. Urbanization also leads to movement from rural traditional ways of living to modern ways of behaviour. Economically, urbanization provides new economic opportunities for doing all modern jobs. This also leads to development of infrastructure facilities and people enjoy electricity, transport, higher education, communication, better health and food facilities.

Urbanization can also be described as a process of change from prominence of primary relations in close compact dwellings to those of secondary relations in dispersed distant neighbourhood. Social norms and values also change simultaneously. People are exposed to modern ideas and ideals, they become more rational and feel free. Living in cities make them traffic conscious and time bound.

Urbanization as a process shows the changing pattern of life of people. It is a movement of people and resources for the satisfaction of different needs of city dwellers. Nothing is grown in the city, so all food grain, vegetables and fruits come from different rural communities. Urban place is a manufacturing place. So large number of people come from outside. A town grows into a city, a city into a metro and mega city, The following diagram help to know about urbanization



Psychologically, urbanization denotes a change in behaviour. People while adjusting to the urban environment change their habits and customs. They also lose faith in rituals and ceremonies

Urbanization also indicates economic growth. As more people move to cities, more people are involved in industrial processes. Thus, if a country is more urbanized, it signifies better opportunities for people in cities in all respects.

Urbanization is directly related to economic development. Industries, technological advance, mechanization take place in cities. Production or manufacturing develop in urban areas which give employment to many people. As cities grow, industrial development also takes place. Thus urbanization and industrialization occur together often hand in hand. But if a country is to progress in the economic sense – to raise the standard of living of its people and to have a surplus available for capital investment it must increase its agricultural and industrial production faster than it increases its population.

Check your progress :-

Q.1. Explain the meaning of the concept “Urbanization.”

1.9 Summary

Urban sociology studies the city. It is mainly confined to the study of urban society and community and urban life in all its aspects. It is a shocking matter to know that, all world people are interested to live in cities. Rural society is vanishing. In U.S. and Europe all places are urbanized. In Asia and Africa large society remained rural, but in due course rapidly it is changing into urban. Urban place is charming, provide life necessities urgently, economic growth and political consciousness, media and educational provisions are immediately met with.

Further in a nutshell, one can agree that cities have many social problems, like robbery, kidnapping, rape, murder, gambling, prostitution, and at the other side unemployment, beggary, housing problem, restlessness, loose morality, deprive of equality and fraternity. Urbanization is a process continuously adding new ideas, ideologies, and physical appearance of cities changing. Terrorism, smuggling at international level and many burning problems are disturbing the city life. However, city is an important place for all.

1.10 Glossary

- (1) Urban – A city
- (2) Urbanism – A way of life
- (3) Urbanization – Process of movement of population from non-urban areas to urban areas.

1.11 Suggested Readings

- 1) Urban Sociology – Prof Nandini Agarwal
- 2) Urban Sociology – Prof Quinn
- 3) Urban Sociology – Prof E.E. Bergel
- 4) Society – Prof Kingsly Davis
- 5) Urbanization and Urban Systems in India – Prof Ramachandran
- 6) A Reader in Urban Sociology - M.S.A. Rao, Bhat & Kadekar

1.12 Question Pattern

Answer the following questions: (Essay type Questions)

- Q.1 Define Urban Sociology and explain its scope.
- Q.2 Discuss the development of Urban Sociology in the West.
- Q.3 Explain the following Concepts :-
 - (a) Urban.
 - (b) Urbanism.
 - (c) Urbanization.

2

Traditional Theories : Wirth, Burgess, Park Contemporary Theories : Castells, David Harvey

Unit Structure

- 2.1 Objectives
- 2.2 Introduction
- 2.3 Traditional Theories
 - 2.3.1 Louis Wirth
 - 2.3.2 Ernest Burgess
 - 2.3.3 Robert Park
- 2.4 Contemporary Theories
 - 2.4.1 Manuel Castells
 - 2.4.2 David Harvey
- 2.5 Summary
- 2.6 Glossary
- 2.7 Suggested Readings
- 2.8 Question Pattern

2.1 OBJECTIVES

1. To know about urban life in the world.
2. To introduce Traditional and Contemporary Theories of Urban Growth.

2.2 INTRODUCTION

Students of sociology are interested to know about different theories in Urban Sociology. All urban theories are important because large number of people in the world live in cities and face urban realities.

City life has become fast, urgent and civilians are forced to adjust with the given geographical, social and economic conditions. All civilizations of the world began with the development of city-states. For example, Greek city-states, city-states of Italy, Rome, Babylonia etc. Some of the ancient and medieval cities were born on the banks of rivers, such as Patliputra, Banaras, and Ujjain. Ruined cities like Mohenjodaro and Harappan cities were systematically planned.

Most of the modern cities like London, New York, Colombo, and Asian cities like Tokyo, Mumbai, Kolkata, and Chennai, Vishakapattanam, Mangalore, Cochin, Tiruvanatpuram were established on sea-shores. Some of the industrial cities like Surat, Ahmedabad, Baroda, Bangalore, Mysore, and Salem were grown in the interior parts of the country. All cities have been followed with one or the other theory.

The urban atmosphere is different from rural atmosphere in all respects. Cities have been applied with a theory, a model, a map, a geographical location and political sanction. Ancient cities differ from medieval and modern cities.

Urban theories were developed by American sociologists known as 'the Chicago School'. The systematic urbanization began with Americans. They have developed theories to develop planned cities.

2.3 Traditional Theories :-

The following questions arise about origin and development of cities.

- 1) How cities are born?
- 2) How do they grow and expand?
- 3) What are the functions of the cities?
- 4) Why do the functions change?

For all these questions and to know more about Urban Sociology, we must study various theories of urban growth. Louis Wirth, Roderick D.Mckenzie, Park, and Burgess gave illustrative theories of urban growth and have suggested invasion, displacement, segregation, aggregation, concentration and decentralization of various factors like industries, bureaucracy, public administration, economic development, marketing, migration and housing societies and over population are responsible.

2.3.1 Louis Wirth

Urbanism as a way of life was first introduced by the American Sociologist Louis Wirth in 1938. According to him, urbanism is generally regarded as a way of life. The concept of urbanism denotes the pattern of behavior, relationship and modes of thoughts and characteristic of urban life.

Louis Wirth has defined the city as a “relatively large, dense and permanent settlement of heterogeneous individuals. He discovered that specific forms of social action and organization that most often emerged in cities are mostly due to its unusual size, density and heterogeneity.

In Wirth’s theory, three assumptions, that is size, density and heterogeneity are taken to be the key features or characteristics of urban society. These concepts or features are interrelated and make the urban life a complex one.

He discussed the consequences of large size, high density and heterogeneity in the form of specific city behavior or mode of living.

Following are the chief characteristics of urbanism viewed by Wirth :

- (1) Growth and diversity are associated in the city with relatively weak bonds among co-residents, since city dwellers are less likely than country dwellers to have lived together for some generations under a common tradition. Formal methods of social control must therefore, substitute for common tradition. The problem of social control in a diverse population has to be solved by physically separating the sub-groups, linguistic communities, racial or ethnic association tend to form homogeneous areas in the city. These pockets have more stronger bonds among the co-residents.
- (2) As a town or city grows, it becomes less likely that any resident will know all others personally, hence the character of social relationships changes. At the same time, there is an increase in the number of persons whom one meets and on whom one is to some extent dependent. But there is less dependency on particular persons. The majority of one’s social contacts in the city are, therefore, likely to become impersonal, superficial, transitory and segmental. The relationships are of temporary kind and the aspects of personality which come in contact are only partial. It is never complete. No relationship is likely to be permanent, deep or close.

The city dweller is more likely to treat social relationship as instruments to serve his purposes, thus behaving in what Wirth calls

a rational sophisticated manner. The persons become more purposive and relationships become contractual in nature i.e. by appointments only and according to some terms and conditions.

- (3) A highly developed division of labour is associated with the emphasis on treating the social relations as means to ends. This is most developed according to Wirth in the professions.

The large firms tend to dominate the small family business as the division of labour develops. The large firms, with limited liability can bring together great resources and draw its leaders from a wider circle.

According to Wirth, the “corporation has no soul.” People become goal-oriented only. Written and well defined ethics and rules control the relationships especially the contractual relations.

- (4) The elaborate division of labour grows as the market grows. Not only do cities hinterlands, serve various economic purposes for their regional dwellers, particular cities will specialize in particular products where these are profitable e.g. Mumbai is specialized in textile products or the cities of Assam and West Bengal became famous as tea growers. These are also marketed internationally. In this way, their markets will be national and international and not merely local.

Extreme specialization and inter-dependence is associated with an unstable equilibrium in the city, since people keep on changing their positions for further development. This means that stability is rare in cities.

- (5) As the city grows, it becomes impossible to assemble all its residents in a single place. Therefore increasing reliance has to be placed on indirect communication as a method of spreading information and opinions and of making decisions. The mass-media and representatives of specific interests become important links in the communication between decision makers and the general public.

This reflects that the city as a whole can not be treated as such, all the dwellers cannot meet at the same time, they have to link with each other through telephones or through print or visual media.

- (6) As the density of population in an area increases, greater differentiation and specialization tend to result. This reinforces the effect of size in inducing greater specialization. Greater differentiation and specialization are indeed essential if the area is to support the increase numbers.

- (7) Physical contacts in the city are close whereas most social contacts are relatively superficial.

People are therefore categorized and responded to each other in terms of visible symbols like material possession or luxurious items. This means that classification is done only on the basis of material accumulation or growth.

- (8) The city's pattern of land use is the result of competition for a scarce resource. Land becomes very costly and only those who can derive maximum profit from it, can purchase it. That means that those who can afford became the owner or user of land.

The desirability of an area for residential purposes is influenced by many social factors, its prestige, its accessibility to work, the ethnic and racial composition of its population, the absence of such nuisances as smoke, dirt and noise for example. People become choosy while selecting a place.

People with similar backgrounds and needs, therefore, consciously select, unwillingly drift or are forced by circumstances into the same selection of city. "Homogeneity" becomes the preferable factor.

- (9) The absence of close sentimental and emotional ties between co-workers and between co-residents fosters competition and mutual exploitation rather than co-operation.
- (10) Traffic signals and clock regulate city life as the density of people increases.
- (11) The rate of crime also increases.
- (12) Absence of close and intimate relationship leads to increased rates of suicide among the individuals especially, those who are alone.
- (13) The interaction of persons with varied roles and personalities breaks down simple class distinction. A person belongs to a variety of groups and may be judged by a variety of visible symbols like car, flat in posh area, these may be associated with quite different prestige levels in society. As a result, the class structure is less clear and a person's position within it may be somewhat inconsistent with each other.
- (14) City-dwellers belong to a variety of groups and their loyalty to these groups often conflict, since the groups usually interact with quite different aspects of personalities and also their claims are not necessarily harmonious. Members of different associations find themselves in confusing situations.

Consequently the city dweller is more likely to be geographically and socially mobile and less restrained by a compulsive loyalty to a particular group, home or city. People keep on changing their place.

The city dweller becomes choosy while seeking the membership of any group.

- (15) Large Scale production produces large impersonal market. It exercises a levelling influence. The symbols, by which the occupant of a role is placed socially become standardized because that is economically more efficient. Tailor-made articles and specialized or personal services become very expensive by comparison with those which can be mass produced for the average person. T.V. programmes e.g are made for general mass, to suit common needs and not for individual satisfaction. This also leads to more novelty, inventiveness and efficiency.

This levelling influence results in pecuniary nexus, the tendency to judge all goods and services against a common standard-money and to believe that almost any good of service can be obtained if one can muster enough money to make it profitable.

The standardization provides elements for a common culture in the society. People follow more or less same pattern of living.

The impersonality of many day to day contacts in modern cities is undeniable and to some degree this is true of life in general in modern societies. But these kinds of urban ways of living are the characteristic of social life as a whole and not just the activities of those who happen to live in big cities. Yet Wirth's idea have marked limitations.

Criticism of Wirth's Theory of Urbanism :-

- (1) Although, Wirth desired generalizations which would hold for all cities, some of his deductions apply only to industrial cities if at all.
- (2) The second objection concerns Wirth's view that relationship in a rural society tend to be primary while those in an urban society tend to be secondary in character.
- (3) It is not necessary that always there are impersonal relationships in the city. It is the variety of relationships that characterize the city.
- (4) Wirth has given due emphasis on secularization and disorganization in cities. But many studies showed that urbanization is not necessarily accompanied by destruction of social and moral order.

Check your progress-

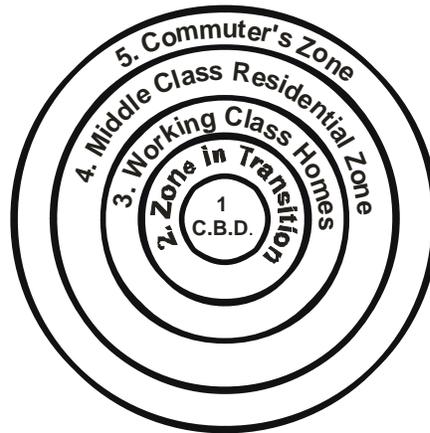
Q.1 Explain in detail the contribution of Wirth to urban sociology.

2.3.2 Ernest Burgess :-

Concentric Zone Theory is given by an American urban sociologist E.W.Burgess in 1925. According to Burgess the city is divided into various circles and they are known as zones. They function in different ways. When the city grows more and more, high class residents move out from the central business districts to avoid noise pollution and traffic. Similarly, middle class people also move to suitable places to find comfortable areas to live. Lower class people live near to their work places.

According to this theory, the city consists of Five Rings or Concentric Circles, radiating out from a core containing the Central Business District (CBD). Each circle is characterized by different types of land use and activities. They are as follows.

- 1) Central Business District.
 - 2) The Zone in Transition.
 - 3) The zone of independent workingmen's homes.
 - 4) Middle Class Residential Zone.
 - 5) The Commuters' Zone.
- (1) Central Business District :** It is the first and the most important innermost zone. This is the most important place of the city. Commercial, social, transportation, civil life activities begin and end here whole day. Here there are important shops, departmental stores, offices, clubs, banks, hotels, lodgings and boardings, theatres, museums and administrative buildings. This zone carries various daily functions and it is the very important place of work and business. Many people commute to this place for various works.



- (2) **The Zone in Transition** : This zone is always changing due to encroachment. Business and industry locations expand in this zone. So this zone is known as residential deterioration. This zone in transition because, business organizations and small industries vacate small house tenants by paying them higher prices and establish their shops and offices.
- (3) **The zone of independent working men's homes** : The residents in this zone are seeking easy accessibility in the entire city. Most of the blue collars are living in this zone from generation to generation. This zone contains apartments, multiple family homes and small private homes that are slightly less old and dilapidated. The workers are satisfied with socio-economic scales compared to other zone workers.
- (4) **Middle class residential zone** : In this zone there is large number of privately owned houses. Price of houses is very high where common people cannot afford one. But generally, professional people, small businessmen who are rich, lawyers, doctors, managers and different type of white-collars live. In other words, there is a movement of families.
- (5) **The Commuters' Zone**: People of this zone live in the suburban areas. Daily they commute from home to offices and work places. It may be a distance of 50 kilometers; use fast moving transport means like train, railways and shuttles. Daily shuttling is one of the important features of these people. An efficient and fast moving means of transport is responsible for the existence and continuation of this zone. Otherwise, it was an unimaginable aspect of city life and impossible task. Burgess further clarifies that along with the tracks and roads, shops and hotels exist to cater the needs of travellers from one long distance place to another long distance place. The public transport as well as private transport may cross

hills, rivers, bridges, tunnels, flyover bridges to reach to the work places. Thus, this zone may not be in a circle. It may grow parallel to some suitable directions. For example Mumbai and Bangalore, offices and business organizations spread out of the city limits. If the growth is not controlled, the city faces various problems like lack of infrastructure. It becomes the responsibility of the appropriate governments to take care.

Burgess did not insist that his theory was empirically accurate as a physical description of any given city, and he recognized that physical barriers such as hills, rivers, lakes or transportation lines could produce variation from his model. Rather, the concentric zone theory is an idealized concept designed to identify in dynamic terms general processes of city growth and differentiation over time, with little change, in most modern industrial cities.

But it is being criticized by others on the ground that people generally move along the main transportation routes or lines of communication. In that case, the next zones can not be circular in shape but hedge like triangular shapes. Further, the various grades of residence are rather irregularly distributed and often concentrated on one end of the city.

Check your progress –

Q.1. Explain in detail the contribution of Burgess to urban sociology.

2.3.3 Robert Park :-

American sociology came of age in the twentieth century. Although courses in “social science” has been offered as far back as 1865, the subject first gained intellectual respectability when the University of Chicago invited Albion W. Small (then President of Colby College) to found a sociology department in 1892. Within the next thirty years, the department attracted several prominent scholars. One of the most outstanding was Robert Ezra Park.

Leaving a newspaper job in 1915 to join the department, Park established the first urban studies center in the United States. His interest in urban matters has both European and American roots. In his own country, he was deeply influenced by Lincoln Steffens’ “The shame of the cities,” a book that suggested that the malaise of the modern city was everyone’s responsibility.

Although aware of the bad and the good, there can be no question that Park had an almost unbounded fascination with the city. Not only did he guide several generations of students in explorations of all aspects of Chicago, but he served as first President of the Chicago Urban League. He dedicated himself to unending personal exploration of the city.

The program that Park used to guide urban sociology at Chicago was presented in 1916 in his classic article "The City : Suggestions for the Investigation of Human Behaviour in the Urban Environment". He argued that urban research had to be conducted by disciplined observation in much the same way that anthropologists studied other cultures. Second, he conceived of the city as a social organism with distinct constituent parts bound together by internal processes. The city was not chaos and disorder (stereotypes of Chicago during the era of the "Roaring Twenties" notwithstanding) but, rather, tended toward an "orderly and typical grouping of its population and institutions.

His conviction that "parts and processes" of the city were intricately linked was at the heart of his new social science, what he termed "human, as distinguished from plant and animal ecology." Finally, Park was far from insensitive to the issue of human values in his approach to the city. He saw the city as a "moral as well as a physical organization" and carried evaluative judgments of urban living deep into his sociology.

Park saw in the modern city a commercial structure that owed "its existence to the market place around which it sprang up." Like the European urbanists, he believed that modern city life was characterized by a complex division of labour driven on by industrial competition. Park believed that this market dominance would result in the steady erosion of more traditional ways of life. The past emphasis upon "family ties, local associations... Caste, and status" would yield inevitably to a Gesellschaft-like system "based on occupation and vocational interests."

Park perceived the city as increasingly characterized by formal structures, best exemplified by large scale bureaucracies. In time, these would take the place of the more "informal" means by which people had historically organized their everyday lives. Bureaucracies such as the police and courts and the charity and welfare agencies would play an increasing role in urban settings. Similarly politics would develop a more formalized tone. The city-dweller unable to understand all the issues at stake in the operation of a complex city, would have to rely upon "the organization represented by the political boss and the political machine or other civil organizations such as voter leagues.

The face-to-face oral network by which information flowed in the village (gossip is the more precise, if less scholarly, term) would be

replaced by reliance on mass media. Information would come to be conveyed more and more impersonally and routinely to a mass of information consumers. Such was the significance of the city newspaper to Park. Of course, the newspaper was soon to be augmented by radio, and later by the omnipresent TV set.

Park focussed his emphasis on the psychosocial dimension of urban life. Park suggested that life within the city would become less sentimental and more rational than life elsewhere. Deep seated sentiments and prejudices would give way to calculation based on self-interest. At the same time, however, Park appeared to be aware that the erosion of traditional sentimental ties in the city might give rise to new social bonds-bonds based on interest groups.

As a social reformer, Park recognized that the modern city revealed problem upon problem but he also . was fascinated with what he saw to be the possibilities for freedom and tolerance in the city.

Robert Park wanted to do much more than understand cities. Park wanted nothing less than to comprehend all the forces that shaped human social life. To achieve, that end, he used cities as his laboratory and created what he called the science of human ecology.

Although Park was very careful to distinguish his science from the study of plant or animal ecology – he saw many of the same forces at work in the human arena as existed in the biological world. For instance, he believed human life always was motivated by the evolutionary principle of the “struggle for existence.” This always surfaced as competition. In the effort to satisfy their needs, people competed with each other for scarce resource – food, clothes shelter and valued land. Inevitably, some people ‘won’ favored resources and others ‘lost’. As a result of this competition, the city took on a characteristic form, dividing itself into ‘natural’ areas (so called because they were not consciously planned) : business districts, ethnic neighbourhoods, skid rows and rooming- house areas.

In this part of his theory, Park was making many of the same assumptions about competition that characterized the economic theory of urban land use. On another level, however Park saw a distinctly social element in competition. People did not just compete for economic gain, they also competed for power, for the control of parks, streets and ethnic districts and prestige – the right to live in a more respected” neighbourhood or to have a fashionable business address.

In addition, living and observing early 20th century Chicago as he did, Park became convinced that large scale population movements strongly influenced urban development. Most of the immigrants who came

to the growing American cities in the late 19th and early 20th centuries had little education, few skills to sell, and were exceedingly poor. As a result, they poured into the center – city area, took low paying jobs in factories and were forced to live in overcrowded housing. With time most immigrants became skilled made money, and moved to better housing. As they did so in cities all over the country, they left their original housing to the next poor group to enter the city. The Chicago sociologists called such population movements "invasion and succession."

Park and Wirth both provided breakthroughs. Park demanded that on-site city research be an integral part of urban sociology, thereby providing the mechanism for getting behind the surface impressions of the urban environment.

Summing up, we see in the ideas of Robert Park a new emphasis upon the doing of urban research and on-site investigation of the city quite unlike the more abstract theorizing of Tonnie, Durkheim and Simmel, and unlike the historical work of Weber. Park's main contribution was his demand that we get out there and see how the city actually works.

Check your progress :-

Q.1. Explain in detail the contribution of Robert Park to Urban Sociology.

2.4 Contemporary Theories :-

2.4.1 Manuel Castells :-

Manuel Castells Olivan is born in Hellin, Spain, in 1942. He is associated with sociological research. He made a major contribution in the field of urban sociology in the study of information and communication. He is considered the great scholar in providing more information about human life in relation with the provision of knowledge, information and technology and communication. He is a prominent member of International Collegiums.

This institution provides new approaches in overcoming various obstacles in the field of social, economic, political and cultural aspects. Castells is providing knowledge about peaceful and harmonious existence in the world, through economic development, political stability and social better organization.

In the very teenage, Castells became an active student in the Anti-Franco Movement. His political activities forced him to flee away from the country. He came to Paris and there he completed his graduation. Then he completed doctorate and became a Professor of Sociology in Paris University at the age 24 and taught Sociology of Communication for a decade. From 1979, he joined the University of California as a Professor of Sociology of City and Regional Planning. In 2003 he joined Annenberg School for Communication as a Professor of Communication. There he became the Chairperson of department of Communication and Technology. He was also an honorary member of Annenberg Research Network of International Communication. He received many honorary doctorates from different universities for his innumerable works in the field of communication and technology.

Basically Castells is Marxist Urban Sociologist. He has always emphasized the role of social movements in the transformation of urban society. Urban place is always coming out of problems which are social and psychological in nature. Conflict, competition, accommodation, and assimilation are the daily living features of the city life. Men are struggling for living and the daily life is a great drama of existence. Everyone is trying to reach some goals. Most of the goals are economic, political and related to status. After finding with basic requirements men always try to achieve different ambitions which are thick and thin materialistic in nature. Men cannot live peacefully in the urban places. They try and try for better existence. So they modify, rectify economic, social and political institutions.

According to Castells, there are three dimensions which play predominant role in the urban community. They are – production, power and experience. In other words, organization of the economy, state and its various institutions and the ways in which people create collective action in the city community. Castells reactions to the 21st century as the Age of Information, application of development of internet, he emphasizes that the role of the government, social movements and commercial activities shapes the urban agenda to a short-sight citing as the movements are short lived and crush away. But, definitely, many changes can take place since urbanization is dynamic. Castells is one of the great modern urban sociologists, who is highly influenced by cyberspace. He opined that “modern societies are increasingly structured around the bipolar opposition of the Net and the Self.”

He introduced the concept of "collective consumption" such as public transport, public housing, etc comprehending a wide range of social struggles — displaced from the economic stratum to the political stratum via state intervention. Transcending Marxist strictures in the early 1980s,

he concentrated upon the role of new technologies in the restructuring of an economy. In 1989, he introduced the concept of the "space of flows", the material and immaterial components of global information networks used for the real-time, long-distance co-ordination of the economy. In the 1990s, he combined his two research strands in *The Information Age: Economy, Society and Culture*, published as a trilogy, *The Rise of the Network Society* (1996), *The Power of Identity* (1997), and *End of Millennium* (1998); two years later, its worldwide, favorable critical acceptance in university seminars.

The Information Age : Economy, Society and Culture comprehends three sociologic dimensions — production, power, and experience — stressing that the organization of the economy, of the state and its institutions, and the ways that people create meaning in their lives through collective action, are irreducible sources of social dynamics — that must be understood as both discrete and inter-related entities. Moreover, he became an established cybernetic culture theoretician with his Internet development analysis stressing the roles of the state military and academic, social movements such as computer hackers and social activists, and business, in shaping the economic infrastructure according to their interests. In *The Information Age* he asserts that, "Our societies are increasingly structured around the bipolar opposition of the Net and the Self"; the "Net" denotes the network organizations replacing vertically-integrated hierarchies as the dominant form of social organization, the "Self" denotes the practices a person uses in reaffirming social identity and meaning in a continually changing cultural landscape.

In conclusion, Castells combines his research works of sociological literature with urban sociology, new knowledge and information, internet studies, culture, social and economic changes and the role of governments. The age of science, technology and information reoriented the urban society in different direction. It is sour but sweet to know that the world has been reduced into a small place like a globe map that within seconds one can get all information of the world.

Check your Progress :-

Q.1. Explain Manuel Castells' theory of urban growth

2.4.2 David Harvey :-

Urbanism, Harvey emphasizes is one aspect of the created environment brought about by the spread of industrial capitalism. In traditional societies, city and countryside were clearly differentiated. In the

3

Development of Urban Sociology in India : Urban Social Structures : Case Study of Mumbai

Unit Structure

- 3.0 Objectives
- 3.1 Introduction
- 3.2 Development of Urban Sociology in India
- 3.3 Case Study of Mumbai in relation to the Urban Social Structure
- 3.4 Summary
- 3.5 Glossary
- 3.6 Suggested – Readings
- 3.7 Question - pattern

3.0 Objectives

- (1) To describe the development of urban sociology in India.
- (2) To discuss the case study of Mumbai in relation to the urban social structure.

3.1 Introduction

The field of urban sociology was recognized within the formal discipline sociology in United States in the late 19th century. Until 1921, no effort to make it a discipline came down. A systematic discipline of urban sociology came into being in the 20th century only. Much intensive work has been done in the specialized field of urban sociology. Many books have appeared on the classification of towns and cities, development of towns, urban environment, social disorganization in cities, demographic trends, family, marriage, divorce etc.

Besides a good deal of work has also been done on reform and development of urban life. In this connection, special mention needs be made of intensive research into the mechanism of social welfare, proper use of leisure, religious, cultural and educational institutions in cities and town planning and rehabilitation. But, however, it is a matter of regret that there is little work in India on the above mentioned aspects of urban life.

3.2 Development of Urban Sociology in India

Urban studies was first initiated by a popular social scientist Patrick Geddes in the University of Mumbai in 1915. Later, the study of urban problems was also taken up by geographers and sociologists in 1920. However, substantial progress in researches on urban problems was made in India in the post independence period. During 1960s, significant contributions were made by the town planners. The Indian Council of Social Science Research (ICSSR) sponsored researches on urban problems in areas of geography, sociology, economics, public administration etc.

The early urban studies followed a pattern already well established by social anthropologists in the study of Indian village communities. In the early 1920s, an attempt was made to evaluate the similarities and differences between rural and urban society in India. Comparison of social institutions and customs among rural and urban communities showed remarkable parallel development of social hierarchy in both areas. Joint family, Jati system, jajmani system etc. were some of the aspects, covered under the urban studies. There was considerable emphasis on studies on aspects of sociology of education, medical sociology and industrial sociology. Popular movements in urban areas and urban unrest were also investigated. In 1950s, many economists conducted urban economic surveys of individual cities or aspects like household income, expenditure, employment, unemployment etc. Political scientists also examined the depth of urban polity and the impact of colonial and post independent situations on city development and city planning.

The pioneer of socio-economic surveys in India was Dr. Gadgil who in 1936 conducted a survey of Pune. Victor D'souza has done a study of Chandigarh in order to examine the impact of land use policies on the evolving social structure of a new city.

By the early 1960s, the focus of urban research in India moved from the study of individual cities to the problems of classification of urban

centres in a regional and national perspective. In the early 1970s, the relationship between urban centres and rural development were focused by the planners. These studies provided valuable data on movement of people within a city, the characteristics of dwellings and other studies focusing on rural urban fringe etc. A number of studies relating to metropolitan cities of Hyderabad, Kolkata and Delhi were also made.

During 1960s, the impact of urbanization on social institutions was the subject of study by a few scholars. Gore (1960) studied the changing characteristics of family in Mumbai

Ross's (1973) study of the Hindu Family in its urban setting and I.P. Desai's (1964) study of Family Life in Mahuva are some of the more representative studies in this direction.

Significant contributions have been made by urban geographers. In this connection, special mention may be made of a unique study made by Sinha (1970) of Sirsi town in North Kanara district of Karnataka. Sinha makes extensive use of certain statistical formulas in the analysis and interpretation of data pertaining to the town. He seeks to provide a more precise understanding of the growth patterns of the town. National Geographical Journal of India published a number of papers pertaining to the evolving urban patterns in India.

During the 1950s and the 1960s, the sociological literature pertaining to urban life in India had an impressive start principally with the basic orientations being drawn by the Indian Census, and with the sponsorship of research organizations provided for studies in different regions of the country. As a consequence of these factors, a more positive approach to the study of urban process and urban institutions developed.

The studies undertaken during the 1970s were no more cumulative as they were based on diverse interests. The interest of the government in seeking out definite areas of investigation in the field of urbanization and the consequent problems posed by the process seem to dominate most of the studies. The 1971 Census draw the outlines of the pattern of urbanization in India by pointing out that the bigger cities were growing at a faster rate than the smaller cities and towns. The bigger cities were able to spend more money on civic amenities as the civic interests were better articulated there than in smaller cities and towns. Thus the bigger cities attracted more of the migrant population than the smaller cities could attract. As the migrant population with very few skills and with little formal education increased in the bigger cities, it led to an aggravated form of overcrowding and the growth of slums. Thus slum development has been

very closely associated with migration. The bigger cities are faced with the problem of slum development and slum improvement. The city governments have not been able to meet such an aggravated condition of slum growth. They are seeking out assistance from the governments in implementing programmes of low-cost housing, especially meant for slum dwellers. Venkatarayapaa (1972), Wiebe (1975), Desai and Pillai (1972) have brought out in their studies the aggravated situation of the slums in the Indian cities.

Under conditions of rapid urban and industrial growth, the government of India had become keenly aware of the problem of overcrowding in the Indian cities. Seminars were held in Delhi and Mumbai to suggest suitable remedial measures. As an urban manifestation the slum has come to be defined in more specific terms as a consequence of such open discussions.

Between 1961-1971, four new cities in the million-range were added to the existing million-cities giving rise to eleven million-cities in 1971. In his edited work, R.P.Misra (1978) brought together in a single volume the studies on each of these eleven cities.

Alfred D'souza's (1978) edited work on Indian cities covered a wide range of topics such as nutrition, slums and urban housing, city-hinterland relationship and issues pertaining to migration. R.C.Sarikwal (1978) tried to highlight some of the problems which the growing industrial town of Ghaziabad near Delhi faced. This study provided an understanding of the growth patterns of the industrial township.

Historical studies of individual towns and cities provide an insight into the process of urbanization in a historical perspective. Several such urban studies taken up in the 1970s and earlier decades have evoked interest in the historical and comparative perspective. Crane (1955) and Ghurye's (1962) works were, pioneering studies in this direction. Crane's work provided an insight into the growth of cities during the pre-British period in the light of which the growth of cities during British rule is discussed. Ghurye, in his work compared urban growth in the colonial setting with urban growth since independence.

In his study of Ahmedabad, Kenneth Gillion (1968) analysed the colonial situation under the British as it prevailed on the West Coast. The British succeeded in minimizing the influence of many of the age-old customs and traditions in this city which had been the traditional stronghold of the Gujarati trading community. Ahmedabad was thus transformed into a leading centre of textile manufacturing.

In her study of Mumbai in mid-nineteenth century, Christine Dobbins (1972) brought to light the speed and variability with which different local communities which were generally receptive to the new ideas introduced by the British took advantage of the new opportunities. This has been done by identifying the merging elites in Mumbai in the mid-nineteenth century. Bayly (1975) referred to the emergence of the urban elite in the city of Allahabad. The new elite gave the much needed leadership to the nascent nationalist sentiments. Their members were instrumental in shaping the early policies of the Congress Party.

Pradip Sinha (1978) traced the growth of the metropolitan city of Kolkata from a cluster of villages during the times of Job Charnock to the period when it assumed the status of the capital city of India. In this study, Sinha highlighted the emergence of the urban middle class and also the class of western- oriented wealthy residents who had the benefit of Western Education.

In the Serampore study by Pranabranjan Ray (1971) took account of the colonial situation, first under the Danish settlers, and then under the British rule, Ray pointed to the fact that the trading communities of Serampore flourished under alien rule, leading to its establishment as a prosperous commercial town.

In his study of Indian society, Milton Singer (1972) stressed the process of transition of an older culture, which he designated as the Great Tradition to a complex modern culture (the Little Tradition). In his study of Madras city, Singer observed the emergence of a new culture as a result of the contact with the West. He pointed out that the demands of the modern professions pursued in urban areas are of such a nature that even the most orthodox among the urban residents are not completely free from such influences.

The sociological literature on migration during the late 1960s and 1970s has been comprehensively reviewed by M.S.A.Rao in terms of the types of migration, problems of rural-urban migration such as urban ethnic tensions, development of slums and their entry into informal sectors of urban economy etc.

Some of the other relevant studies include –

- (1) The study of Delhi by Nangia (1976).
- (2) Study of demographic aspects of urbanization by Vatsala Narain.

- (3) Study of over-urbanization by Victor D'souza.
- (4) The work of Subhash Chandra (1977) "Social Participation in an Urban Neighbourhood."
- (5) Study of urban housing in the third world by Geoffrey K.Payne (1977) maintained that there is an imperative need in tackling the vast magnitude of house problems in urban areas.
- (6) T.K.Oommen (1982) suggests a typology of urban families within the urban miles, nature of authority, ecology and value orientation. In addition to this, some fresh thinking on urban poverty, housing etc. are also discussed.

At the end, it could be concluded that urban studies is a field of research considerably enhanced by its multi-disciplinary nature.

Check your progress :-

Q.1. Describe the development of Urban Sociology in India.

3.3 Case Study of Mumbai in relation to the Urban Social Structure :-

Mumbai, formerly known as Bombay is the capital of the Indian state of Maharashtra. It is the most populous city in India and the second most populous city in the world, with a population of approximately 14 million. Along with the neighbouring urban areas, including the cities of Navi Mumbai and Thane, it is one of the most populous urban regions in the world. Mumbai lies on the West Coast of India and has a deep natural harbour. As of 2009, Mumbai was named an Alpha World City. Mumbai is also the richest city in India and has the highest GDP of any city in south, west or central Asia.

The seven islands that come to constitute Mumbai were home to communities of fishing colonies. For centuries the islands came under the control of successive indigenous empires before being ceded to the Portuguese and subsequently to the British East India company. Mumbai owed its rise to the new direct maritime trade between Europe and India, and was originally peripheral to the political developments in the country. Mumbai's growth was dependent on imperialist interests, and specific economic factors spurred its growth. During the mid-18th century, Mumbai was reshaped by the British with large scale civil engineering projects, and

emerged as a significant trading town. The British acquisition of political power coincided with the introduction of western education and Mumbai became not only the political capital of Western India, but also its major educational centre. In the second half of the 19th century, industrial technology was applied to textile and other manufacture in Mumbai. Thus, by the end of the 19th century, Mumbai had become a truly multi-functional city. Economic and educational development characterized the city during the 19th century. It became a strong base for the Indian Independence movement during the early 20th century. When India became independent in 1947, the city was incorporated into Bombay State. In 1960, following the Samyukta Maharashtra Movement a new state of Maharashtra was created with Bombay as capital. It was renamed Mumbai in 1995. The social and economic character of the city changed over the decades from the 1930s to 1990s from a labour intensive orientation it moved to that of capital-intensive production, and most recently on to financial services, a move paralleled by the transition from nationalist and trade unionist politics, to a mobilization of citizens from the local to nation-state and then from a regional to the global context.

Mumbai is the commercial and entertainment capital of India, generating 5% of India's GDP, and accounting for 25% of industrial output, 70% of maritime trade in India, and 70% of capital transactions to India's economy. Mumbai is home to important financial institutions such as the Reserve Bank of India, the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange of India and the Corporate headquarters of numerous Indian Companies and multinational corporations. It houses India's premier nuclear institutes like BARC, NPCL, IREL, TIFR, AERB, AECI and the Department of Atomic Energy. The city also houses India's Hindi and Marathi film and television industry, known as Bollywood. Mumbai's business opportunities, as well as its potential to offer a higher standard of living, attract migrants from all over India and in turn, make the city a potpourri of many communities and cultures. Mumbai is the 4th most expensive office market in the world. Mumbai was ranked among the fastest cities in India for business startup in 2009.

State and central government employees make up a large percentage of the city's workforce. Mumbai also has a large unskilled and semi-skilled self employed population who primarily earn their livelihood as hawkers, taxi drivers, mechanics and other such blue collar professions. The port and shipping industry is well established, with Mumbai Port being one of the oldest and most significant ports in India. In Dharavi, in Central Mumbai, there is an increasingly large recycling industry, processing

recyclable waste from other parts of the city, the district has an estimated 15000 single room factories.

Along with the rest of India, Mumbai, its commercial capital, has witnessed an economic boom since the liberalization of 1991, the finance boom in the mid-nineties and the IT , export, services and out sourcing boom in 2000s.

Mumbai, extending from Colaba in the South, to Mulund and Dahisar in the north, and Mankhurd in the east, is administered by the Brihanmumbai Municipal corporation (BMC). The BMC TOWER is in charge of the civic and infrastructure needs of the metropolis. The Mayor is usually chosen through indirect election by the Councillors from among themselves for a term of two and half years.

Public transport systems in Mumbai include the Mumbai Suburban Railway, Brihanmumbai Electric Supply and Transport (BEST) buses, black and yellow metered taxis, black and yellow metered taxis, Auto rickshaws and ferries.

According to the 2001 census, the population of Mumbai was 11, 914, 398. Per 2001 census, Greater Mumbai, the area under the administration of the BMC, has a literacy rate of 77.45% higher than the national average of 64.8%. The population density is estimated to be about 22,000 persons per square km. the sex ratio was 774 (females per 1000 males) in the island land, 826 in the suburbs, and 811 as a whole in Greater Mumbai, all numbers tower than the national average of 933 females per 1000 males. The low sex ratio is due to a large number of male migrants who come to the city to work.

Marathi, the official language of Maharashtra state is widely spoken and understood in the city. 16 major languages of India are also spoken in Mumbai, most common being Marathi, Gujarati and English. English is extensively spoken and is the principal language of the city's white collar workforce. A colloquial form of Hindi, known as Bumbaiya – a blend of Marathi, Hindi, Indian English and some invented words – is spoken on the streets.

Mumbai suffers from the same major urbanization problems seen in many fast growing cities in developing countries. Widespread poverty and unemployment, poor public health and poor civic and educational standards for a large section of the population. With available space at a premium, Mumbai residents often reside in cramped, relatively expensive housing, usually far from workplaces and therefore requiring long

commutes on crowded mass transit or clogged roadways. Many of them live in close proximity to bus or train stations although suburban residents spend significant time travelling southward to the main commercial district. Two factors, concentration of ownership and property price, reinforce inequities in land and housing. These also make for fictitious scarcity, speculation and capital accumulation through rent.

The number of migrants to Mumbai from outside Maharashtra during 1991-2001 decade was 1.12 million, which amounted to 54.8% of the net addition to the population of Mumbai.

The religions represented in Mumbai include Hindus (67.39%), Muslims (18.56%) Buddhists (5.22%), Jains (3.99%), Christians (4.2%), Sikhs (0.58%), with Parsis and Jews making up the rest of the population.

Mumbai's culture is a blend of traditional festivals, food, music and theatres. The city offers a cosmopolitan and diverse lifestyle with a variety of food, entertainment and night life, available in a form and abundance comparable to that in other world capitals.

The lack of legal ownership of the space where the populace have to live and work have made the issue of the right to land and physical space a critical one in the city, and in recent years, radically changed the politics of the populace. A large part of the population struggle to obtain and then maintain a space to live in and have sparse of amenities. It would not be an exaggeration to state that a majority of the workers and labourers live a life on the margin, both figuratively and metaphorically. This situation has evoked a culture of deprivation. Being part of the informal modes of manufacturing and/or services means having an unsteady, unprotected and unregulated work life. Neither work nor access to housing integrates them into a rhythm of organized discipline. Instability coupled with cultural and economic deprivation rules their lives.

Check your Progress :-

Q.1. Discuss the case study of Mumbai in relation to the urban social structure.

3.4 Summary

Urban studies was first initiated by a popular social scientist Patrick Geddes in the University of Mumbai in 1915. Later, the study of urban problems was also taken up by geographers and sociologists in 1920.

However, substantial progress in researches on urban problems was made in India in the post-independence period.

Coming to the case study of Mumbai in relation to the urban social structure, it can be said that Mumbai is the most populous city in India and the second most populous city in the world. Mumbai is the commercial and entertainment capital of India. Mumbai is home to important financial institutions. Mumbai was ranked among the fastest cities in India for business startup in 2009. Mumbai has witnessed the finance boom in the mid-nineties and the IT, export, services and outsourcing boom in 2000s.

3.5 Glossary

- (1) Urban Sociology – It is a science which deals with all aspects of urban living, the pattern of relationships between and among the people who live in urban areas.
- (2) Urban – Pertaining to city or town life.
- (3) Urbanization – It is a process of movement of people or goods from rural or underdeveloped areas to urban areas.

3.6 Suggested – Readings

- (1) N. Jayapalan – Urban Sociology
- (2) Ranvinder Singh Sandhu – Urbanization in India.
- (3) R. Ramachandran – Urbanization and Urban Systems in India.
- (4) Rajendra K. Sharma – Urban Sociology.
- (5) M.S.A. Rao, C. Bhat & L.N.Kadekar – A Reader in Urban Sociology.
- (6) Sujata Patel & Kushal Deb – Urban Studies

3.7 Question - pattern

Q.1 Describe the development of Urban Sociology in India.

Q.2. Discuss the case study of Mumbai in relation to the urban social structure.

4

Urban Social Structures : Case Study of Hyderabad / Bangalore

Unit Structure

- 4.0 Objectives
- 4.1 Introduction
- 4.2 Case Study of Hyderabad in relation to the Urban Social Structure
- 4.3 Case study of Bangalore in relation to the Urban social structure.
- 4.4 Summary
- 4.5 Glossary
- 4.6 Suggested – Readings
- 4.7 Question - pattern

4.0 Objectives

- (1) To discuss the case study of Hyderabad in relation to the urban social structure
- (2) To discuss the case study of Bangalore in relation to the urban social structure.

4.1 Introduction

As far as the nature and trend of urban studies in India is concerned, there are abundant data on socio-economic conditions of individual Indian cities. Rapid urbanization in India since 1941 with its attendant problems stimulated a number of surveys and research efforts. The study of Pune (1945 and 1952) and similar other comprehensive studies conducted by the Gokhale Institute set the patterns for many of the subsequent studies. The Planning Commission of India, through its Research Programmes Committee, sponsored a number of studies on the social and economic conditions in about 22 cities in India. These surveys of individual cities constitute the largest collection of material on individual

cities in any developing area. The major impetus to urban studies in India came from UNESCO. In 1952, it sponsored a comparative study of immigration to cities in several south Asian countries.

Some of the modern and industrial cities of India like Baroda, Kolkata, Surat, Pune, Mumbai, Hyderabad, Lucknow, Kanpur, Ranchi etc. were studied by some of the social scientists with the support from R.P.C. of the Planning commission, Government of India.

4.2 Case Study of Hyderabad in relation to the Urban Social Structure

Hyderabad is the capital of the state Andhra Pradesh, India. As of 2010, it is the sixth most populous city and sixth most populous urban agglomeration in India. Hyderabad was founded by Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah in 1591 on the banks of Musi. Today, the city covers an area of approximately 650 km². The twin cities of Hyderabad and Secunderabad come under the ambit of a single municipal unit, The Greater Hyderabad Municipal Corporation.

Hyderabad has developed into one of the major hubs for the IT industry in India which has earned it the additional sobriquet “Cyberabad”. In addition to IT industry, various biotechnology and pharmaceuticals companies have set up their operations in Hyderabad owing to its established public sector in Life Science Research and Genome Valley. The city houses the most expensive residential real estate in Andhra Pradesh in Banjara Hills and Jubilee Hills. The city is home to Telugu Film Industry, the second largest in India, known popularly as Tollywood. Located at the crossroads of North and South India, Hyderabad has developed a unique culture that is reflected in its language and architecture.

Since liberalization in the 1990s, Hyderabad has become one of the major hubs of the IT industry. The growth in the IT sector and opening of Rajiv Gandhi International Airport attracted activity in other economic sectors like real estate in the 2000s. However, the Global Financial Crisis of 2008-2009 has had a significant impact on construction activity.

Situated on the Deccan Plateau, Hyderabad has an average elevation of about 536 metres above sea level (1,607ft). Most of the area has a rocky terrain and some areas are hilly. Crops are commonly grown in the surrounding paddy fields.

The rapid growth of the city, along with the merging of Hyderabad, 12 municipal circles and the cantonment has resulted in a large united and populous area. Still so many villages nearby are getting a facelift to merge in the twin cities in the near future.

The city's population in 2001 was 3.6 million and it has reached over 4.0 million by 2009 making it among the most populated cities in India, while the population of the metropolitan area was estimated above 6.3 million. Hyderabad is a cosmopolitan city, whose residents are adherents to a wide range of religions predominantly Hinduism (55%) and Islam (41%) but also others, including Christianity (3%) and Sikhism (0.2%) and Jains (0.4%). There are many iconic temples, mosques and churches situated in the city.

Telugu and Urdu are the principal languages spoken in the city, while English and Hindi are also widely spoken.

The city is administered by Greater Hyderabad Municipal Corporation (GHMC) which came into existence in 2007 after merging 12 municipalities with the Municipal Corporation of Hyderabad. The GHMC is incharge of the civic needs and infrastructure of the city. Hyderabad is divided into 150 municipal wards, each overseen by a Corporator. Hyderabad Metropolitan Development Authority (HMDA) is the urban planning agency of Hyderabad, India.

Hyderabad is the financial, economic and political capital of the state of Andhra Pradesh. The city is the largest contributor to the state's gross domestic product, state tax and excise revenues. The workforce participation is about 29.55%. Starting in 1990s, the economic pattern of the city has changed from being a primarily service city to being one with a more diversified spectrum, including trade, transport, commerce, storage, communication etc. Service industry is the major contributor, with urban workforce constituting 90% of the total workforce. Hyderabad was ranked the second best Indian city for doing business in 2009. Hyderabad is known as the city of pearls, lakes and lately for its IT companies. Products such as silverware, saris, nirmal and kalamkari paintings and artifacts, unique Bidri handcrafted items, lacquer bangles studded with stones, silk ware, cottonware and handloom – based clothing materials are made and traded through the city for centuries.

Hyderabad is a major centre for pharmaceuticals with companies such as Novartis, Dr. Reddy's Laboratories, Matrix Laboratories, Divis Labs, Lee Pharma etc. being housed in the city. Initiatives such as Genome Vallay, Fab city and the Nano Technology Park are expected to

create extensive infrastructure in bio-technology. Like many Indian cities, Hyderabad has witnessed a high growth in the real estate business. The retail industry in Hyderabad is on the rise.

The city has multiple Central Business Districts (CBDS) spread across the city. There are many major business/commercial districts from the older Charminar area to newer Kothaguda. For the advancement of infrastructure in the city, the government is building a skyscraper business district at Manchirevula, near Rajendranagar with a 450m supertall structure APIIC TOWER (Andhra Pradesh Industrial Infrastructure Corporation) at its centre. Also the Lanco Hills near Gachibowli presents the tallest structure in India for residential and commercial purpose.

Hyderabad has established itself as the leading destination for IT and IT-enabled services, pharmaceuticals, call centers and entertainment industries. Many computer software companies, software consulting firms, business process outsourcing (BPO) firms, dealing with IT and other technological services firms have established their offices and facilities in the city since the 1990s. Several Fortune 500 corporations – mostly related to IT or BPO services industry, Microsoft, Oracle corporation etc. have set up operations in Hyderabad.

Hyderabad is connected to the rest of the country by National Highways – NH-7, NH-9 and NH-202. Like other cities, Hyderabad suffers from traffic congestion. Many flyovers and under-passes are being constructed to ease traffic congestion in the city.

The Andhra Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation runs a fleet of 19,000 buses. The yellow coloured Auto Rickshaw usually referred to as an auto is the most widely used transport Service.

Hyderabad has a light rail transportation system known as the Multimodal Transport System (MMTS) which offers connectivity between rail and road transport for the facility of the commuters.

University of Hyderabad, Nalsar, NIPER, Maulana Azad National Urdu University etc. are some of the universities located in Hyderabad.

The government of India is focusing attention on the five mega cities namely Mumbai, Kolkata, Chennai, Hyderabad and Bangalore as a part of its open door economic policy. It aims at making these metropolitan centers attractive for foreign development authorities to overcome some of their research crunch and in developing to an extent infrastructural facilities like roads, sewerage and water supply, two crucial issues crop

up. First, given the inbuilt bias in the Indian urbanization process towards the big cities in terms of economic resources, infrastructure facilities, business activities etc. is it justifiable to spend enormous funds on the metropolitan centers at the cost of the smaller cities and towns? Secondly, even vague knowledge about the operation of the state in the urban sphere makes one wonder whether the funds would be properly utilized or would be spent in giving a cosmetic face-lift to the metropolies.

Check your Progress :-

Q.1. Discuss the case study of Hyderabad in relation to the urban social structure.

4.3 Case study of Bangalore in relation to the urban social structure.

Bangalore is the capital of Karnataka State. It is a cosmopolitan city. It is a typical multi – functional city.

It is an industrial city set in the midst of mainly a rural region of which, it is the commercial, educational, recreational, health and administrative centre. It is located in the centre of a table land with a few hills around it within a distance of 22 miles. It was established in 1537 A.D.by Kempegowda as a mud port. It grew at first with the construction of temples to Vinayaka, Gavegangadharaswamy etc. The development of the town took place mainly due to Britishers.

Besides the modern methods of traffic, commercial, education and cultural interests all played their role in its development.

Extensions developed and are developing even today to cater to the housing needs of the middle class and low income group people.

Bangalore houses many industries like H.A.L., Hindustan Machine Tools, Binny Mills, B.H.E.L. etc. because of its locational and other advantages. Besides, it acts as an internal and international centre of exchange for various durable and perishable articles of trade from all over Karnataka and outside. It is also a cosmopolitan cultural centre and centre of all main cultural activities of the state. It is also an university town.

Hence, one wonders how the city has adjusted its functions into a structural pattern. For an onlooker, at first sight, Bangalore strike as an area of confusion and chaos since it does not follow Burgess contention or

any other pattern of a city growth. Its functions were gradually added to it and it is not a planned city as the modern concept goes. But this confusion is more apparent than real since a careful analysis shows that there is its own peculiar order in the distribution of population, houses, educational and social institutions etc.

The specific factor employed in dividing ecological zones in Bangalore is the activity pattern i.e., the nature and type of activities the people of the zones engage in. On this basis, one finds definite clusters of a specific activity such as industrial or cultural spread over different parts of the city.

Activity zones of Bangalore :-

Bangalore may be divided into 7 zones – (1) The business zone (2) The factory zone (3) The agricultural zone (4) The cultural zone (5) The middle class residential zone (6) The retired people's residential zone (7) The military zone.

- (1) The Business Zone - The centre of dominance of commercial activities, communication and transport system converge on the City Market and Majestic Area. The other parts of the city include sub-urban shopping centers which are diffused today all over the city. Mention may be made of the recently developed Jayanagar shopping complex which is the supply centre of trade. In this zone lie the warehouses and establishments of big merchants, hardware stores, cloth shops, small workshops, machinery and utensil shops a number of hotels and most of city's cinema houses. Business activity predominates here.

This zone has two areas-one is the City Market Majestic Area which comprises – Aralepet, Maniwarthapet, Blaepet, Sultanpet, Doddapet, Chikkapet, Kempegowda Road etc. The other is the cantonment market which comprises Tasker Town, Blackpilly, Russel market etc. and abounds in foreign goods.

- (2) The Factory Zone - Employees of harbours and factories, slums, labourers and poor are inhabitants of this area.

Huts and dilapidated houses around big factories are found in this region. Industrial production and activities connected with it are carried on in this area.

This zone comprises 7 areas in the city – Area 1 lies near Lal Bagh, Area 2 lies near City Market, Area 3 lies near Magadi Road, Area 4 lies near Srirampuram, Area 5 lies near Tumkur Road, Area 6 is the Central Factory Area located at the heart of the city and Area 7 lies by the side of the cantonment. In these areas are located the various factories and small scale industries and industrial estates of the city which developed in the location whichever they could find.

- (3) The Agricultural Zone - Agricultural zone lies at the four extreme bounds of the city and is gradually pushed back due to the rapid development of suburbs. The inhabitants of Dumlur Duanalli, Appareddypalya in Bangalore east carry on agriculture and grow paddy. The inhabitants of Jogpalaya, Halsur, Kalenalli etc. in Bangalore north grow mainly vegetables. Besides this, the residents of Munimaranapalya also grow casurina trees in their fields. The people of Gavipur, Guttalli etc. grow vegetable in the vast stretches of land available to them. These people also carry on dairy farming and poultry.
- (4) The Cultural Zone – This zone comprises activities connected with education, social service and other cultural activities. As we know, Bangalore is a centre of higher education and is newer centre of the cultural activities of the state. The various schools, colleges, cultural activities of the state and cultural auditoriums and socio-cultural associations and institutions are spread in the different parts of the city. This zone comprises 6 areas. Area 1 lies near Basavangudi and comprises the National College, Indian Institute of Culture and Gokhale Institute of Public Affairs. Area 2 is near Lalbagh Fort Road and comprises Lal Bagh and Victor Hall. Area 3 is near Visveswarapuram and comprises the Ashoktaposhakastabha and Arya Samaj. Area 4 is almost in the centre of the city and consist of Central College. Maharanis College, Mount Carmel College, Engineering College, Technological Institute, Y.M.C.A. Century Club Museum, Cubban Part etc. Area 5 lies near Residency Road and consists of St.Joseph's College, Bishop Cotton Girl's School etc. The Indian Institute of Culture arranges lectures and discussions. Lal Bagh is a pleasure garden. Town Hall and Ravindra Kalakshetra which come under area 4 are the main cultural auditoriums of the city. The Century Club is a prestigious club.
- (5) The Middle Class Residential Zone - This comprises the various suburbs in the city to some extent which are expanding day by day.

The owners of small business, clerical and professional employees and some middle class people reside in this area. This zone has mainly 4 areas. The first area which lies to the South of Mysore Road comprising Visveswarapuram, Upparpalli, Chiokkamavalli, Kalasipalyam, Chanarajpet etc. Area 2 lies towards the north of Kempe Gowda Road and comprises Gandhinagar. Area 3 lies towards the east of Bellary road and comprises Upparalli, Benson Town etc. Area 4 lies in cantonment and comprises-Maclver Town. These areas abound in tenement houses.

- (6) The Retired People's Residential Zone - This consists of the various suburbs in the city which are growing day by day. These areas abound in spacious one family dwellings and well decorated houses. The retired people and higher middle class people who want peace and quiet live here. It comprises four areas which are located in the four corners. Area 1 lies in the South West extremity and comprises Narasimharaja Colony, Basavangudi, Sankarapuram, Hasahalli etc. Area 2 lies towards North East of Maharaj Mills and comprises Shesharajapuram, Malleswaram, Yeshwantpur, Gokul etc. Area 3 lies towards the north of St. John Hill. Area 4 lies in the cantonment and contains Maclver Town, Langford Town etc. This zone comprises mainly of well planned and spacious one family dwellings, well laid out streets, lounge spaces etc, with the suburban shopping complex at its centre.
- (7) The Military Zone – It is a conducive zone in the city of Bangalore. It developed because the Britishers placed a garrison and made it a permanent military camp. Today our defense forces, defence training supply units etc., use this area for their activities. However, even today this can be called a foreigner's locality. The entire cantonment area comprises this zone.

In summing up, the social ecology of Bangalore city it may be stated that :-

- 1) Business areas are mainly located in the centre of the city.
- 2) The bulk of the factory areas are located towards the western borders and outskirts.
- 3) The agricultural areas form a green belt around the city.
- 4) The cultural areas tend to be evenly distributed. The recreational services tend to concentrate near and around the culture areas.

- 5) The retired people's area lie near the agricultural areas on three sides of the city.
- 6) The middle class areas lie contiguous to the retired people's areas.

Coming to the present condition of Bangalore, invasion by industries and multinational companies, who have descended on this burgeoning metropolis to cash on its technical and scientific manpower and cheap labour has brought with it all the related ills. With a flourishing trade and commerce and an increasing influx of people, Bangalore today is far from the idyllic city it once was.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Discuss the case study of Bangalore in relation to the urban social structure.

4.4 Summary :-

Hyderabad is the capital of the state Andhra Pradesh, India. It was founded by Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah in 1591 on the banks of Musi. It has developed into one of the major hubs for the IT industry in India. The city is administered by Greater Hyderabad Municipal Corporation (GHMC)

Bangalore is the capital of Karnataka State. It is a cosmopolitan & multi-functional city. The specific factor employed in dividing ecological zones in Bangalore is the activity pattern i.e., the nature and types of activities the people of the zones engage in. Bangalore may be divided into 7 activity zones.

4.5 Glossary

- (1) Urban – Pertaining to city or town life.
- (2) Urbanization – It is a process of movement of people or goods from rural or underdeveloped areas to urban areas.
- (3) Urban ecology – It is concerned with groups of individuals having some common characteristics such as age, sex, income, education race, marital status and the like. The concern of urban ecology with categories of people or institutions arises from its attempt to

describe the system of interrelationships underlying the visible city.
Urban ecology is always concerned with collectivities.

4.6 Suggested – Readings

- (1) M.S.A.Rao, C.Bhat & L.N.Kadekar – A Reader in Urban Sociology
- (2) Sujata Patel & Kushal Deb – Urban Studies
- (3) Ranvinder Singh Sandhu – Urbanization in India.

4.7 Question - pattern

- Q.1 Discuss the case study of Hyderabad in relation to the urban social structure.
- Q.2 Discuss the case study of Bangalore in relation to the urban social structure.

5

History of Urban Sociology in India : Ancient and Medieval Period, Colonial Period, Post – Independence Period

Units

- 5.1 Objectives
- 5.2 Introduction
- 5.3 Development of urban life in Ancient India
- 5.4 Urbanization in Medieval India
- 5.5 Urbanization in the British (Colonial) period
- 5.6 Urbanization in the Post-Independence period
- 5.7 Summary
- 5.8 Glossary
- 5.9 Suggested Readings
- 5.10 Question – Pattern

5.1 Objectives

- 1) To acquaint the students with the history of urbanization in Ancient, Medieval and Modern India.
- 2) To understand the various stages of city development.
- 3) Religious and political influence on cities in Medieval India.
- 4) To know about Europeanization of cities during British administration.
- 5) To bring awareness about present urban scenario and problems of modern Indian cities.

5.2 Introduction :-

The topic History of Urbanization in Indian begins with the development of cities in ancient society. It explains us about the genesis of urban life in India. In ancient Indian urban life began when people started to settle down in a particular place and preserve their belongings.

In medieval India urban life began systematically and permanently. Medieval urban development was started by the kings, mughal rulers and administrators. Eventually, the study of urban life as 'urbanization' began with the arrival of British in India. As a history of urbanization, we are trying to understand the city development subjectively and objectively. Beginners classified and studied rural and urban life comparatively. After independence different scholars in sociology, anthropology and geography studied different cities in India and enriched research on urban studies.

5.3 Development of Urban life in Ancient India :-

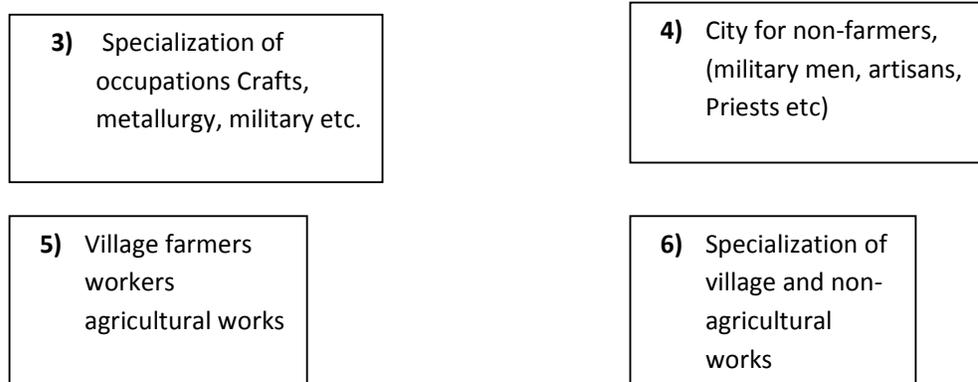
Probably the development of urban life in Ancient period began from New Stone Age. There was a gradual transition from food gathering stage to food production stage. Invention of fire, agriculture and wheel, domestication of animals and growth of variety of crops brought great changes in the life of ancient people. Surplus food products, permanent settlements, use of improved tools and techniques, specialization of occupations laid foundation for the emergence of model cities in ancient India. Invention of wheel, construction of houses, temples, making of ornaments, and guild system introduced urban life in dense localities. Metallurgy, crafty works, religious activities, military warfare and other special works brought changes in city life. Such ancient cities were Harappa and Mohenjo Daro (now they are in Pakistan), Magadha and Patliputra.

Neolithic Revolution and Urban Development

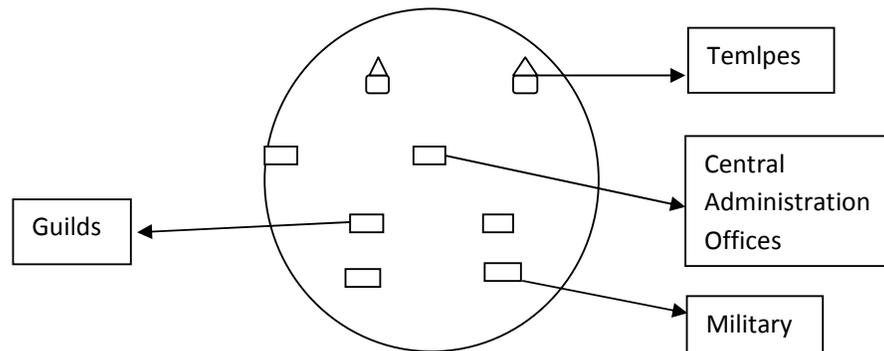
Neolithic revolution changed specialization of works in due course. All ancient cities began on the banks of the rivers due to water facility and navigation. This is clear from the diagrams :-

<p>1) Food Gathering, hunting, fishing, domestication of animals.</p>
--

<p>2) Invention of agriculture and agricultural products.</p>
--



The first city emerged with military and warfare activities. Other cities were famous for residence of soldiers and preservation of arms and armaments. Farmers were forced to supply surplus food commodities to soldiers in exchange of protection from outsiders. Invention of iron, copper and other important metals helped men to develop cities.



The First City

The widespread use of two and four wheeled carts, advancement in boat building and introduction of sails permitted more rapid transportation and urbanization in the ancient world.

It is the fact that beginning of human civilization is related with city life. World's first cities were born on the banks of the rivers, such as the Nile Tigris, Euphrates and Indus. Sumerian cities were developed along with the waterways of the Southern Mesopotamian plains. The river valleys produced good climate, fertile land and water resources. Waterways were used for irrigation purpose and navigation. The people of ancient cities have special common granaries to store food products. Writing helped them to keep various records, collecting taxes became common practice, Development of architecture, science, mathematics, astronomy and astrology took place and enhanced for the development of

cities. Harappa and Mohenjo Daro are the best examples of their various ideas of town plans with roads, walls, drainage, sewage and public bath systems known as Hamam Bath. Ancient cities were rich with jewellery ornaments, animals used in wars were horses, elephants and camels. In the kingdom of Chandra Gupta Maurya there were 1600 elephants and 6000 horses reserved. However, ancient time cities were characterized by the following features.

- Small in size: Cities were small in size compared to medieval and modern cities.
- Near to rivers: Most of the ancient cities were originated near the rivers.
- All cities were built with special stones and bricks
- All cities were political and military beehives.

Check your Progress :-

- (1) Explain the emergence of urban life in ancient India.

5.4 Urbanization in Medieval India :-

Medieval cities were walled meant for military force and such places were most urbanized. The central area of the city was with large space, enclosed with an inner wall housed within its temple of the city gods, and the palace of the ruler surrounded by the residences of administrators. The surrounding areas had houses, gardens and roads. Finally, the city accompanied with market guilds. In other words, medieval cities provided people with material security, prosperity and efficient government.

Most of the medieval cities were popular in pre-colonized and post colonized period. India was ruled by Nandas, Mauryas, Cholas, Rajputs, Palas, Kadambas, Rashtrakootas and Chalukyas in ancient and by the beginning of medieval period all kingdoms vanquished and declined. They were experts in art, architecture, building palaces, mosques and temples. Their most of the buildings and temples are towers. The medieval cities were zoomed with art, fine art, dance, drama and development of sculpture, temple building, construction of palaces and forts. Military houses, spy houses were there in all capital and military cities. Rulers and ruled were well mannered, refined in their way of life and outlook. Dress making, ornament making, weaponry was the most refined and important works carried out in cities. Mughals have great contribution in the development of various monuments and forts. They have constructed

cities like Delhi, Agra, Daulatabad, Aurangabad, Allahabad and Ahmadabad. The cities imbibed Greek and Persian culture.

The medieval period urbanization is dominated by :-

- a) Religion and Pilgrimage
- b) Historical and political cities

5.4 (a) Religion and Pilgrimage

India was a multi-religious and multi-ethnic Country in the world. All religions flourished in India. They were Hinduism, Islam, Christianity, Buddhism and Jainism. The Hindu religious cities were Kasi, Mathura, Hardwar, Prayag, Ayodhya and Madurai. They were concentrated with religious activities, inviting pilgrims for religious purpose such as worshipping and divine fulfillment. Kasi Vishwanath temple was famous in ancient and medieval period. Indian pilgrims from South and North, and even foreign pilgrims were visiting to Kasi, Hardwar, Nasik, Madurai Kancheepuram were famous religious centres surrounded by various temples, shops, lodgings and dharamshaalas. Year around many days special religious functions, fairs, bazaars were inviting devotees from the entire country. Muslim pilgrims like Ajmer Chisti, Macca and Madina were famous.

Religious heads were used to be consulted by politicians in various complicated matters. Astrological education, scholarship in Sanskrit, astrological consultancy were common affairs for kings, rulers and administrators. There were many Dharma Gurus guiding in the family, political, philosophical and religious subjects. Religious education was given to children in temples. Education was given to Brahmin boys by Brahmin Gurus. Guru-Shishya Parampara was maintained. Madarasas were established to educate Muslims and propagate Islam. Buddhist Stupas, Vighras and Jain temples and Mosques were found in all cities. Along with religion, architecture was the most important factor for urbanization in medieval period. Ajanta, Ellora, Agra Taj Mahal, Qutub Minar, Charminar, Hampi were singularly significant in north, central and south India. These artistic places were constructed by kings and nawabs.

5.4(b) Historical and Political cities

Prayag, Allahabad, Patilputra, Ayodhya, Dwarka, Agra, Delhi, Fatehpur Sikri, Kanauj, Lahore, Dacca, Bidar, Vijaynagar, Bijapur,

Kancheepuram, Mysore were great capital and political cities. They were politically important since Kings, Nawabs and administrators were living there. These all cities were dominated by politics. Domination and subordination of rulers, frequent wars, celebration of victories were common. These cities were famous for rituals and festivals. Every citizen had an important role in day-to-day politics. People were happy. Though agriculture was the main occupation, artisans, handicrafts workers, merchants were busy in city works. However, British defeated all princely states and united India for their selfish end such as trading and imperial, political administration and colonization.

Nalanda, Takshashila, Vikramshila, Ujjain, Benaras were great university cities in India famous for higher education. Scholars from all over Hindustan and even from China, Rome and Egypt were taking education in cities. Travellers from Rome, China and Italy like Marco Polo, Hueins Tsang, Meghanstenes left their written documents about rich life in different phases of their visits.

A number of major cities in the Deccan were Golconda(now in ruins) near Hyderabad, Bijapur known as the Gol Gumbhaj city, Ahmednagar, Gulbarga, Badami, Kolhapur, Pune, Nagpur, Hampi (now in ruined) previously known as Vijaynagar are famous for their age-old history and culture, art and architecture. Hyderabad known as the Charminar city was famous for its colourful market, selling colourful indigenous goods and musical instruments. The Nizam of Hyderabad who constructed the twin cities of Hyderabad and Secunderabad on the banks of the river today uphold the native culture of Telangana and Nizamshahi on the dam sight of Hussein Sagar.

Urbanization was well developed in the medieval period with monumental and palace cities like Agra, Delhi (old), Jaipur and Udaipur were occupied by rulers and artists of great merit. Qutub Minar, Taj Mahal, Fatehpur Sikri, Lal Killa which were constructed by the Mughals are ever famous and popular not only in India but in the world. The Buddhist Viharas, Stupas and jain temples were famous in Magadha, Prayag and Ujjain.

In south India the famous cities were Bangalore, constructed by Kempe Gowda, Mysore the palace city of Mysore Wodeyars, Shrirangapatnam and Chennarayanpattam political capitals of Tipu Sultan were combined with Hindu and Muslim culture, where people were more secular. Cholas, Kadambas, Rashtrakootas, Chalukyas were famous in using marbles of high quality in construction of temples with Gopurams and palaces. Construction of tomb type rounds and rounds, smaller ones at the top with an arrangement of flying colourful flags representing

political affinities, religious and cultural heritage of those rulers and their societies.

There were many opportunities for musicians, singers and painters and artists during the medieval period. Navaratnas in Akbar's palace were Tansen, Birbal, Abul Fazal were legendary examples who furnished well organized urban life with civilized mannerisms with all citizens.

Check your Progress :-

- (1) Elaborate the urban development in Medieval India.

5.5 Urbanization in the British (Colonial) Period (1880-1947)

When the Mughal rule was at its zenith, the Portuguese were the first Europeans to establish fort cities in India. Portuguese established Panaji (Goa) in 1510 and Bombay in 1534. Dutch established Machchalipattanam in 1605 and Nagapattinam in 1658. The French founded Pondicherry in 1673 and Chandranagar in 1690. The British established Madras in 1639 and Calcutta in 1690. But it is only in 1900 regular westernized urbanization started in full swing all over the country.

In 18th century, Varanasi was the largest city in India, followed by Calcutta, Surat, Patna, Madras, Bombay and Delhi (some names changed). Varanasi had a population of more than 150000. Among these cities, Bombay, Madras and Calcutta were new, built in European style.

The most important cities in medieval period, especially famous in Mughal rule were Agra, old Delhi, Lucknow, Patna, Gaya, Sikri, Shahazanabad, Ahmedabad, Srinagar, Gaya and Indore. By the beginning of 19th century, cotton textile mills in Bombay, jute mills in Calcutta, interlocation of railways, construction of national highways, waterways began in western style rapidly. British started trading from all corners of India and political expansion of their rule ended medieval urban history and British started modern system of urbanization. The history of urban sociology took a turning point from 20th century.

From the beginning of the 20th century the metropolitan cities such as Bombay, Calcutta and Madras have become the leading administrative, commercial and industrial cities in India. These cities have become more urbanized under British provincial administration. Various buildings and roads were constructed in and around these cities. Harbours were developed. European style buildings with Gothic art have come up. Various banks, administrative buildings, police head quarters, railway

zonal offices, P.W.D. and revenue offices have existed. Reserved Police, Military, Navy offices, cantonment and military and navy head quarters and restricted areas were developed. Surroundings to such areas markets were allowed. Numerous shops and establishment have set up in due course. Press and journalism became an important weapon for politicians, writers, social reformers and to the governments. These offices and printing press have developed in major cities.

Cloth shops, medical stores, schools, colleges, universities, hospitals and dispensaries have come up. In all major cities extension area is known as suburban city which is linked with the main city with transport and communication. People's movement became a common feature. Selling and buying became a routine affair for people. Bombay, Calcutta and Madras (now names changed) have also attracted many political movements.

Indian National Congress leaders from 1885 onwards had their many functions, movements and organizations in these cities. Civil Disobedience Movement, Non-Cooperation Movement, Quit India were either taken birth in Mumbai or they have influenced mass. Such movements also influenced people in all cities in India.

By 1911 massive buildings were constructed and in Delhi, British started their imperial administration considering it as their official political-capital city. The construction of New Delhi was completed in 1935 with spacious buildings, roads, gardens, parliament house and annexed administrative blocks. By 1911, British started railways all over India and set up railway zones. Churches, church towers, church-convent schools have set up in all important cities in the country.

Check your Progress :-

- (1) Write briefly on urbanization in India in the Colonial (British) Period.

5.6 Urbanization in the Post-Independence Period (1947 onwards)

After independence in first two five years plans, under the PrimeMinistership of Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, new economic infrastructure development began. It was an adventurous step of Indian Government to go for agricultural and industrial development. The planning commission of India under the guidance of Prof B. Mahalonbis went for fast development in the field of basic and heavy industries. But the planners did not heed about the way of city development projects in

India. So cities developed abnormally and unsystematically. Thus industrialization, migration, encroachment of government land, growth of slums became common phenomenon in million plus cities like Bombay, Madras, Calcutta, Pune, Bangalore and Nagpur.

After India's Independence, urbanization has entered a different phase. During this period, there was a rapid urbanization, especially in the one lakh and million plus cities. There has been a three-fold increase in India's urban population.

The major changes in the urban life in the post-independence period are as follows:

- (1) Industrialization and migration of rural unemployed and landless labourers to major industrial cities like Mumbai, Calcutta, Chennai, Delhi, Pune, Nagpur and Bangalore.
- (2) New industrial cities were constructed to absorb Industrial workers.
- (3) Constructions of new capital and administrative cities have taken place.
- (4) Rapid growth of million plus population cities.
- (5) Massive increase in slums and pavement houses.
- (6) Introduction of city planning and urban development ministry. It has introduced flexible and rigid rules and regulations on the urban development.
- (7) Water and electricity supply was made.
- (8) Drainage, sewage and gutters were constructed.
- (9) Health and sanitation administration worked on to control diseases.
- (10) Municipal administration was separated from state and central governments.

After partition of India and Pakistan, refugees came from West Pakistan (present Pakistan) and East Pakistan (present Bangladesh). So Indian government accommodated millions of refugees in U.P., Gujarat, Punjab and Maharashtra. Chandigarh the well planned city was built under the guidance of urban development ministry. The other capital cities newly built Gandhi Nagar, Bhubaneswar and Dispur. All capital cities have got a chance to urbanize under various projects provided by road and transport ministry, railway ministry and ministry of energy.

After independence, Indian Government supported all state governments to go for industrial developments. Especially, in the second five years plan, more funds was allocated and spent on industrialization,

which has boosted for the rapid urbanization. Almost all industrial activities were concentrated in the major cities like Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, Nagpur and Bangalore. The outskirts of these cities were crowded with shanty houses as slums, tin houses and sheds for human residence, then mushroom growth of required shops and establishments were born in a short time. The municipal and local administration allowed growing number of slums. Slum dwellers were provided with ration card, electricity and tap water connection. Goodaism and hooliganism prevailed in such places to capture government empty land for residential use, sell and resell it to others encouraged growth of slums.

The industrial development started rapidly in second five years plan. The new industrial cities founded were Rourkela, Durgapur, Bhilai, Bokaro, Salem, Bhadravati and Industrial Development Corporations in all districts and corporations cities.

Iron and Steel Industry, Cotton Textile, Paper, Glass and Cement Industries have given jobs to millions of rural people. Urbanization has become the important source of living for millions of people permanently. Industrial cities have become pulling places whereas, rural community pushed large number of labour and semi-skilled workers to cities. They settled near industry walls, pipelines, near construction sites. Later they settled there permanently in such places. The best example is Kamathipura in Central Mumbai, where British had brought Kamathis (construction workers) from Hyderabad to construct Bombay city. As such the rural people had brought along with them their native culture in the cities. Such noted cities are Mumbai, Calcutta, Madras and Bangalore and have become more and more cosmopolitan and metropolitan in course of time.

Market networks, real estate business, hotel industry, tourism, private and public transport, bureaucracy and all service sectors have played an important role in development and growth of cities.

After independence states had capital cities. Today all 28 states and union territories have capital cities. Various administration wings, courts, police head quarters, municipal councils and corporations and their various departments have changed the entire city atmosphere. Various bureaucratic organizations have appointed lakhs of servants to serve in corporations, state and central administration.

Indian Railways made slow but stable process. By 1970s, the Indian railway started to reorganize, renovate and replace meter gauge to broad gauge. The cost was sum million of rupees. Electric trains were introduced between two to three cities covering a distance of 250 to 500 kms on need base. Indian Railways played a significant role in abnormal

growth of cities. Movement of people from one state to another state became easy.

The road transport, air ways and water ways served millions passengers and cargos. National Highways, state highways, district roads, invited development of heavy transport like movement of truckloads from Bombay to Bangalore, Madras and Delhi to Calcutta and Ahmedabad. Along with transport and communication, hotel industry grew in all urban places in the country. All types of hotels including star hotels started to cater the need of travellers from domestic and foreign countries. Consumerism has systematically developed along with urbanization. A class of people set up a different standard of living in the cities with their different tastes, styles and fashions. In other words, there was a cultural change taken place in all cities. Buying and selling, wholesaling and retailing became a common economic phenomenon in urban places. The Quantum of difference between rural and urban communities well mapped. Cinema and entertainment industry grew abnormally in major cities like Bombay, Madras and Bangalore. Cinema making industry, number of studios, publicity offices became common. Some states and cities have become famous for agricultural products such as Punjab, Uttar Pradesh, Haryana, Maharashtra, Gujarat, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu. Cities like Ludhiana, Patna, Surat, Navsari, Nagpur, Bheed, Latur, Sangli, Satara, Tumkur, Belgaum, Davangere have become famous for particular crops, food grains and fruits. To modify and prepare ready-made food products, agri-based industries, milk products began in urban places. In other words, agricultural development also strongly supported urbanization.

Check your progress :-

- (1) Write briefly on urbanization in India in Post-independence period.

5.7 Summary :-

The story of urbanization in India in historical times is a story of spatial and temporal discontinuities. Spatial discontinuities in urbanization continue to be an important aspect even in modern India. The causative factors behind urbanization varied from time to time leading to not one but several urbanization processes at different points in time.

On the basis of the temporal discontinuities in Indian urbanization we have, for the sake of convenience, divided the urban history of India into ancient, medieval, colonial (British) and post- independence periods.

5.8 Glossary

Enrich	to make rich
Metallurgy	metal works
Kamathis	construction workers
Numerous	many

5.9 Suggested Readings

- 1) A Reader in urban Sociology by M S A Rao, C Bhat and Kadekar.
- 2) Urbanization and Urban System in India by Ramachandran.
- 3) Urbanization in India by Mrs. Nandini Agarwal
- 4) Urbanization by Ashish Bose

5.10 Questions Pattern :-

- 1) Discuss the emergence of urban life in Ancient India.
- 2) Elaborate the urban development in Medieval India.
- 3) Write an essay on urbanization in India in British (Colonial) Period.
- 4) Write an essay on urbanization in India in Post-Independence period.
- 5) Write short notes:
 - a) Religious cities in Medieval India.
 - b) Industrial cities in Post Independence India.
 - c) Ancient cities.
 - d) Urbanization in India in British (Colonial) Period.

6

Migration; Mega city; Global City

- 6.0 Objectives
- 6.1 Introduction
- 6.2 Migration
- 6.3 Mega City
- 6.4 Global City
- 6.5 Summary
- 6.6 Glossary
- 6.7 Suggested Readings
- 6.8 Question pattern

6.0 OBJECTIVES :-

To trace trends in urban growth with regard to Migration, Mega City and Global City.

6.1 INTRODUCTION

Urbanization, the process by which cities form and develop, is a recent phenomenon. Consider the following facts :

In 1800, 97 percent of the world's population lived in rural areas of fewer than 5,000 people. By 1850, 2 percent of the world's population lived in cities of 100,000 people or more. By 1900, 86 percent of the population still lived in rural areas.

In 1950, only two cities in the world had populations that exceeded 8 million; London and New York. In 2000, there were sixteen such cities and almost 300 'million-plus' cities in the less developed countries

In the industrialized world, urban growth has generally slowed, and there is even a retreat from cities. But the less developed world is urbanizing at a fast pace and 90 percent of population growth will occur in urban areas of less developed countries. By 2020, a majority of the population of developing countries will live in urban areas.

By 2015, there will be twenty-seven megacities, or cities with a population of over 10 million, twenty-two of them in the developing world.

In most large cities of the developing world, at least one-quarter of the population lives in absolute poverty, and their numbers are growing.

Two-thirds of Asia's population is expected to be living in urban areas by 2020. China has the largest urban population in the world, but India continues to have the largest absolute increase in urban population of any country in the world – and India is still 70 percent rural.

By 2015, with a population of 28.2 million people, Mumbai will be the largest city in the world. Tokyo-Yokohama will have 26.4 million. Even New Delhi with 17.8 will surpass New York with 17.6. Except for New York and Tokyo, eight of the top largest cities will be in the developing world.

In 1901, only less than 11 percent of the population in India lived in urban areas, but in 1991 that percentage had increased to 26.7. According to the 2001 census the urban population in India is 27.78 and there are twenty-seven million-plus cities in India. Urbanization in India is due to both 'urban pull' and 'rural push'. Many are pushed out of the rural areas by poverty, lack of employment, caste discrimination, and the decline of traditional occupations. At the same time, millions are attracted to the city because of what they perceive to be better opportunities and facilities.

6.2 Migration

It is only in recent decades that natural increase has played an increasing role in accounting for urban population growth. Traditionally cities grew by migration which is a geographical process, since death rates match birth rates or were greater than birth rates in the past. In the past, it was migration that contributed to urban growth.

Migration is the movement of population from one geographical region to another. Migration is a multi-faceted concept which includes both in migration and immigration.

Immigration is in-migration, which means a population enters a region from another area.

Emigration is out-migration, which means a population leaves an area.

Net migration is the difference between immigration and emigration.

Internal migration is movement within a nation's boundaries.

In India, migration from abroad has been most reliable, except in recent years when there has been a significant increase in the Muslim

population due to migration from Pakistan, Bangladesh & Afghanistan. It is in fact the internal migration which has led to population distribution from east to west and north to south today even though the death rate has fallen substantially, the birth rates has not fallen that much. Hence growth does not depend on birth or death rates alone but on migration which is determined by a number of socio-economic factors. Migration constitutes the very foundation of urban process in India.

According to the Indian census, a migrant is one who is enumerated at a place other than his place of birth.

WHY DO PEOPLE MIGRATE ?

Mechanization of agriculture has led to surplus labour and this labour migrates from rural to urban areas and as opportunities decline in one region, and new opportunities arise in another region due to industrialization then the physical mobility of a population increases. As a society increases in scale, a major factor contributing to mobility is the restructuring of productive activities and the readjustments taking place between and within cities. This massive movement of people suggests that the labour force is closely tuned to the ebb and flow of the national economy. The rural-urban migration is primarily a manifestation of population explosion, poverty and stagnation of rural life which prompts people to move to the cities the inability of the manufacturing sector to absorb the surplus labour suggests that even migrants are usually compelled to move because of the push factor.

They are usually poor and such migration is less selective as survival depends on it. And in India distress migration is often due to famine and droughts. Migration by the 'pull' factor is largely selective. Such migrants are normally younger with a higher level of education and training than the general population they are drawn to the cities for better job opportunities and may actually shop around for jobs. Those who are well-off are attracted by the glamour and life of the city. In India, the land-owning and business groups who are better off and more educated than the population of the rural areas where they belong move to the city.

Internal migration in India, in terms of origin, volume distance and direction presents a picture which shows considerable mobility and this migration has been increasing because of education, employment and better transport facilities. It is possible to identify 3 types of migration which all roughly indicative of the relation between distance and migration.

Short Distance - gone outside the place of enumeration but in the district i.e. known as inter-district.

Medium Distance – i.e. people gone outside the district but within the state of enumeration intra-state migration.

Long Distance – persons born in any state of India but outside the state of enumeration inter-state.

As far as migration is concerned, a little over ½ of male migration and about ¾th of female migration is short distance migration. Most of the female migration is confined to the marriage field and the male migration is in terms of the employment field. The other ½ of the males travel over medium and long distances due to the urban pull. The number of such migrants has been increasing steadily, but it is mainly to the class 1 cities. Migration can also be classified in terms of the rural-urban breakdown.

Rural - Rural

Rural - Urban

Urban - Urban

Urban - Rural

The predominant form of migration in India is rural to rural especially 90% of the females and 50% males belong to this category and they are influenced by socio-economic factors characterized by marriage migration, village exogamy and associational migration in the case of males, migration may be seasonal and floating (harvest time) especially if it is first time migration. Women at such times are usually left behind.

The artisan classes in the villages, due to a lack of demand for their goods, are often forced to leave and work as agricultural labourers over short and medium distances. However there is also a reverse return or outmigration i.e. from urban to rural areas. This is particularly true of the older group. From an economic point of view it is the rural-urban migration which is relatively long distance i.e. important. However it is less stable than the one induced by traditional social forces. The short duration category; of such male migration is indicative of the vagaries of the employment market and belongs to 'by your luck' category, since it is induced by the supposed benefits of the city. On the other hand female migration induced by the traditional forces has a built-in stability. The larger city especially the industrial towns have a larger proportion of long-distant migrants who are attracted to the facilities offered by the city and are willing to take up any job as they become part of the street economy.

At the same time, there is a large turnover migration as population move from one area to another without really being able to settle down. This geographical mobility need not be voluntary as often persons are pushed to urban areas because of the poor rural economic conditions. But

what is more significant is that they are often pushed back from the urban areas to other urban areas because there aren't enough jobs.

Urban – Urban migration is short distance but generally it is the push-back factor which operates everywhere as a consequence of population increases and associated with a rapid increase in the labour force. Because of this unemployment and underemployment it is the migrants who are marginal who remain in the city in the hope that when job opportunities are created, they will be absorbed.

According to Dandekar & Rath, rural poverty has remained the same but urban poverty has deepened because there has been an overflow of the rural poor in urban areas this explains the mushrooming of squatter settlements and ruralization of urban areas.

The positive of this picture is that as a result of the development plans in the rural based agricultural sector and the extension of irrigation facilities and the bleak economic prospects in urban areas, the potential migrants are discouraged from moving to urban areas e.g. Sharad Pawar had set up plants in Baramati. In fact there may be some migration from urban to rural areas on account of new employment opportunities that are being created in these areas. There are also political factors that influence migration e.g. the slogans – 'sons of the soil' Maharashtra for Maharastrians.

Check your progress :-

Complete the following :-

Migration is

The predominant form of migration in India is

Long distance migration is

Immigration is

A migrant is

6.3 MEGACITIES

6.3.a DEFINITION OF MEGACITIES

Megacities are cities that are expected to have a population of at least 8 million inhabitants. This definition was first propounded by the UN

(Dept. of International Economic and Social Affairs). This definition merely looks at the demographic aspect for a city.

The Asian Development Bank modified this definition:

A megacity is defined as a large metropolitan area with a complex economy, a large and highly skilled labour force, and a transportation network capable of maintaining daily communication among all of its residents.

This definition goes beyond the merely demographic criteria to include the complex economic system of the city. This includes a skilled labour force, and a good transportation network.

A megacity can be a single metropolitan area or two or more metropolitan areas that converge upon one another.

The number of megacities in less developed countries is increasing. There are 9 in less developed Asia as compared to 2 in developed Japan and 2 in developed U.S.A.

The 5 largest megacities as per the year 2003 are

Tokyo	35 million
Mexico	18.7 million
New York	18.3 million
Sao Paolo	17.9 million
Mumbai	17.4 million

By the year 2015 these figures will have changed to

Tokyo	36 million
Mumbai	22.6 million
Delhi	20.9 million
Mexico	20.6 million
Sao Paolo	20.0 million

6.3.b EMERGENCE

Population growth is highest in urban areas of less developed regions this is due to :

Rural to urban migration

Transformation of rural settlements into urban settlements.

In the developing world megacities attract those who are seeking a better way of life, higher standard of living, better jobs, fewer hardships and better education.

6.3.c CHARACTERISTICS OF MEGACITIES

Megacities are characterized by

- Substantial unemployment
- Low productivity among those who are employed
- Large service sector
- Small manufacturing sector
- A large and generally inefficient government sector

There is also a large informal sector of employment in family enterprises and small enterprises from peddlers to small retail stores, which is quite different from the formal sector of large companies and the government. Added to this is limited job mobility, inadequate transportation to jobs for poorer citizens, lack of legal protection for workers (mainly informal sector).

6.3.d MAJOR REASONS WHY THE DEVELOPED WORLD NEEDS TO PAY ATTENTION TO THE MEGACITIES

What happens in the megacities of the developing world affects the rest of the World.

High population density, poverty and limited resources makes the developing world megacity an environment which favours the incubation of disease from cholera to tuberculosis to sexually transmitted infections that in an age of rapid communication can be propagated to the rest of the world.

Terror attacks against embassies, businesses and travelers affect the developed world.

Megacities both in the developed and the developing world are often places where social unrest often originates eg. historically Paris and St. Petersburg which sparked the French and Russian revolutions.

Rate at which their residents emigrate to other areas and the competitive challenge presented by their cheap labour forces.

Ecological impacts of megacities extend to all other regions of the world eg. Air pollution.

They are key instruments of social and economic developments
Megacities are strong indicators of both present and future conditions of a

place. They have become instruments for dramatic birth rate reductions, they are a site of cultural and educational institutions that promote social development and they are powerful instruments of economic concentration.

They offer new market opportunities to both the developing and developed world.

6.3.e PROBLEMS OF MEGA CITIES :-

- 1) Explosive population growth
- 2) Alarming increase in poverty (which contradicts the reasons why a megacity attracts)
- 3) Massive infrastructure deficits of telecommunication services, availability of transportation and presence of congestion.
- 4) Pressure on land and housing
- 5) Environmental concerns such as contaminated water, air pollution etc.
- 6) Disease, high death rates, infections, lethal environment conditions.
- 7) Economics dependence on federal or state governments that constraints the independence of megacity administrators.
- 8) Scarcity of capital, this is the factor that shapes the economy of the megacity and aggravates its other problems from infrastructure to environmental deterioration.
- 9) Problem of unemployment

Today there are 6.1.5 million jobless people in the world, one billion more jobs will have to be provided in the next 25 years, a major portion of these in the megacities.

Problems are increasingly intractable because megacities are experiencing very rapid growth with which they cannot cope and along with this populations having flocked to the megacities for a better life have even higher expectations which are greater than the ability of a megacity to handle.

CHECK YOUR PROGRESS :-

Complete the following :-

A Megacity is defined as

The 5 largest megacities as per the year 2003 are

By the year 2015 Mumbai and Delhi will have a population of

Population growth is highest in urban areas of less developed regions due to

Megacities are characterized by

The 3 most important problems of megacities are

6.4 GLOBAL CITY

6.4.a INTRODUCTION

There have long been cross-border economic processes flows of capital, labour, goods, raw-materials, tourists. But to a large extent these took place within the inter-state systems, where the key articulators were national states. With the onset of globalization and other phenomenon like privatization, liberalization, deregulation, international economic participation, the scenario has dramatically changed over the last decade. It is in this context that we see a re-scaling of what are the strategic territories that articulate the new system.

The term global city had been first coined by Saskia Sassen. A global city is specified by the number of headquarters. Thus global city is a status seen as beneficial and so many cities especially in the third-world or developing countries are trying to acquire this status.

6.4.b ELEMENTS IN A NEW CONCEPTUAL ARCHITECTURE :

The globalization of economic activity entails a new type of organizational structure. Constructs such as the global city and the global city region are important elements in this new conceptual architecture.

6.4.c THE GLOBAL CITY MODEL : ORGANIZING HYPOTHESIS

The geographical dispersal of economic activities that marks globalization along with the simultaneous integration of such

geographically dispersed activities, is a key factor feeding the growth and importance of central corporate functions.

These central functions become so complex that increasingly the headquarters of large global firms outsource them; they buy a share of their central functions from highly specialized service firms – accounting, legal public relations, programming and other such services.

These specialized service firms engage in the most complex and globalized markets are subject to agglomeration economies. Thus being in a city becomes synonymous with being in an extremely intense and dense information loop.

As all the central functions are out-sourced by the headquarters, there is less work actually done in the headquarters, so they are freer to opt for any location.

The growth of global markets for finance and specialized services and the reduced role of the government in the regulation of international economic activities has led to the existence of a series of transnational network of cities.

The growing numbers of high-level professionals and high profit making specialized service firms have the effect of raising the degree of spatial and socio-economic inequality evident in these cities.

6.4.d RECOVERING PLACE AND WORK PROCESS :

Due to the over-valorization of specialized services and the emphasis on hypermobility of capital, the other aspects constituting the economic activities such as the place and the process of production which is equally important are being over-looked and the focusing on the work process being with it an emphasis on spatial and economic disparity or polarization because of the disproportionate concentration of very high income and low income jobs in these global cities.

6.4.e IMPACTS OF NEW COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES ON CENTRALITY :

The most important question here is how do the new technologies of communication alter the role of centrality and hence of cities as economic entities. Centrality remains a key feature of today's global economy. CBD (Central Business Districts) in major international business

centres is profoundly re-configured by technological and economic change.

The centre can extend into a metropolitan area in the form of a grid of nodes of intense business activity.

Therefore there is a re-definition of a region where the conventional grid i.e. conventional forms of communications infrastructures such as railways and highways connected to an airport has now been replaced by the latest grid; articulated through cyber routes or digital highways. The places that fall outside this new grid of digital highways are peripheralized.

The connecting of global circuits has brought with it a significant level of development but the question of inequality has not been engaged.

6.4.f THE GLOBAL CITY AS A NEXUS FOR NEW POLITICO-CULTURAL ALIGNMENTS :

The incorporation of cities into a new cross-border geography of centrality also signals the emergence of a parallel political geography. Major cities have emerged as a strategic site not only for global capital, but also for the trans-nationalization of labour and the formation of trans-local communities and identities. In this regard, cities are a site for new types of political operations and for a whole range of new “cultural” and subjective operations.

6.4.g CONCLUSION

This the examination of globalization through the concept of the global city introduces a strong emphasis on strategic components of the global economy rather than the broader and more diffuse homogenizing dynamics we associate with the globalization of consumer markets. It also brings an emphasis on questions of power and inequality. It also brings an emphasis on the actual work of managing, servicing and financing a global economy.

A global city is thus specified by the number of headquarters. Global cities around the world are the terrain where a multiplicity of globalization processes assumes concrete, localized forms. These localized forms are, in good part, what globalization is about. The large city of today has emerged as a strategic site for a whole range of new types of operations – political, economic, “cultural” subjective. It is one of the nexus

where the formation of new claims, by both the powerful and the disadvantaged, materializes and assumes concrete forms.

CHECK YOUR PROGRESS :-

Complete the following :-

A Global city is

The term global ,city was first coined by

The key factors leading to the growth of a global city are

6.5 SUMMARY

6.5.a MIGRATION

It is only in recent decades, that natural increase played an increasing role in accounting for urbanization. Traditionally cities grew by migration which is a geographical process. Migration is a multifaceted concept which includes both in migration and immigration in India. Growth does not depend on birth or death rates alone but on migration which is determined by a number of socio-economic factors. Therefore Migration constitutes the very foundation of the urbanization process in India.

According to the Indian Census a migrant is one who is enumerated at a place other than his place of birth. It is possible to identify three types of migration which are roughly indicative of the relation between distance and migration :-

Short Distance , Medium Distance and Long Distance.

It also can be clarified in terms of rural urban breakdown namely :-

Rural-rural, rural-urban, urban-urban and urban-rural.

6.5.b MEGACITY

Megacity are cities expected to have a population of at least eight million inhabitants. It is defined as a large metropolitan area with a complex economy a large and highly skilled labour force and a transportation network capable of maintaining daily communication among all its residents. The emergence of megacities are mainly rural to urban

migration and transformation of rural settlements into urban settlement. Megacities are characterized by substantial unemployment, low productivity large service sector, small manufacturing sector, a large and generally inefficient government sector among several other characteristics. There are many reasons why the developed world needs to pay attention to the megacities. There are also many problems faced by megacities which include explosive population growth, alarming increase in poverty, congestion, pressure on land and housing disease, high death rate among many other serious problems.

6. 5.c GLOBAL CITY

This entails a whole infrastructure of activities, firms and jobs which are necessary to run the advanced corporate economy. These industries are typically conceptualized in terms of the hyper mobility of their outputs and the high level of the professionals. In Global cities there is an emphasis on economic and spatial polarization because of the disproportionate concentration of very high and very low income jobs in these major global city sectors.

The growth of networked cross border dynamics among global cities include a broad range of domains : political, cultural social and criminal. There are cross border transactions among immigrant communities and communities of origin, and a great intensity in the use of these networks once they become established including for economic activities. In Global city there is also greater cross border networks for cultural purposes, as in the growth of international markets for art and a transnational class of curators; and for non-formal political purposes, as in the growth of transnational networks of activities around environmental causes, human rights and so on.

6.6 GLOSSARY

Migration - is the movement of population from one geographical region to another. Migration is a multi-faceted concept which includes both in migration and immigration.

Immigration - is in-migration, which means a population enters a region from another area.

Emigration - is out-migration, which means a population leaves an area.

Net migration - is the difference between immigration and emigration.

Internal migration - is movement within a nation's boundaries.

Short Distance - gone outside the place of enumeration but in the district i.e. known as inter-district.

Medium Distance – i.e. people gone outside the district but within the state of enumeration intra-state migration.

Long Distance – persons born in any state of India but outside the state of enumeration inter-state.

Migrant – is one who is enumerated at a place, other than his place of birth.

Megacity - is defined as a large metropolitan area with a complex economy, a large and highly skilled labour force, and a transportation network capable of maintaining daily communication among all of its residents.

Global city - is specified by the number of headquarters. It entails a whole infrastructure of activities, firms and jobs which are necessary to run the advanced corporate economy. In Global cities there is an emphasis on economic and spatial polarization because of the disproportionate concentration of very high and very low income jobs in these major global city sectors.

6.7 SUGGESTED-READINGS

Abraham Francis M (2010), Contemporary Sociology: An Introduction to Concepts and Theories New Delhi : Oxford University Press.

Bergil E.E.:Urban Sociology (McGraw Hill Book Co. 1955)

Bose Ashish : India's Urbanization 1901-2001 (Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi)

Giddens Anthony (2001) Sociology (4th Edition), Polity Press.

Haralambos M and Heald (2009), Sociology Themes and Perspective, New Delhi, Oxford University Press.

Julia Jary and David Jary (2005), Dictionary of Sociology, Collins.

Kundu A. and Sarangi N. – “Migration, Employment Status and Poverty – An Analysis across Urban Centres” (Economic and Political Weekly, January 27, 2007)

Patel Sujata & Das Kaushal – Urban Studies (Oxford University Press, 2006)

Ramchandran R. : Urbanization and Urban System in India (Oxford University Press, New Delhi).

Sandu, Ravinder Singh : Urbanization in India – Sociology Contributions (Sage, Delhi).

Saskia Sassen – Article on “The Global City” – Introducing a Concept.

Sengupta Smita (1988) : Residential Pattern of Suburbs (New Delhi Concept Publishing Company).

6.8 QUESTIONS PATTERN

1. What is Migration and what are the causal factors leading to migration in India.
2. What are the different types of Migration? Discuss in detail.
3. Who is a migrant and describe in details migration in the Indian context.
6. Define a megacity and describe the emergence of Megacity.
6. What is a megacity and enumerate its characteristics.
6. What are the problems encountered by a mega city.
7. Describe in details the Global City
8. Write short notes on :-
 - (i) Types of migration
 - (ii) Megacity
 - (iii) Global city
 - (iv) Immigration
 - (v) Emigration
 - (vi) Net Migration

7

Suburbanization, Satellite cities, Rural-Urban Fringe, Periurbanization

Unit Structure

- 7.0 Objectives
- 7.1 Introduction
- 7.2 Suburbanization
- 7.3 Satellite City
- 7.4 Rural-Urban Fringe, Periurbanization : Introduction
- 7.5 Summary
- 7.6 Glossary
- 7.7 Suggested Readings
- 7.8 Question Pattern

7.0 OBJECTIVES

To trace trends in Urban growth with regard to Suburbanization, Satellite City, Rural Urban Fringe, Periurbanization.

7.1 INTRODUCTION

The rapid growth of Metropolitan cities has also brought about the spatial spread of urban areas. Cities have expanded into their adjoining rural areas in a haphazard and unplanned manner. There is a reverse flow of people from the city to the countryside. The agricultural lands of the peripheral villages are converted for industrial and residential use thus giving rise to suburbanization, satellite cities, the rural-urban fringe and leading to peri-urbanization.

7.2 SUBURBANIZATION

7.2.a MEANING

Charles Zeublin in 1950 stated 'the future belongs not to the cities but to the suburbs:. Often suburbanization has been viewed as a solution to urban problems and at other times, it is seen as a cause of urban ills.

The concept of suburbanization is largely ambiguous and ill defined. Douglas defined the suburb as "the belt of population which lives under distinctly roomier conditions that is the average lot of city people, but under distinctively more crowded conditions that those of the adjoining open country, whether living within or outside the city". In this definition, by the United States Census, the suburbs are the area located with the Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA) but outside the central city.

The suburb refers to an area of the city outside the central city but within the urbanized area. The de-concentration of activities and population from the city to the adjacent fringe areas is a 20th century phenomena and is known as suburbanization. This indicates the redistribution of population, business and industry. The suburbs may be incorporated or unincorporated but it must be socially and economically dependent on the central city. Thus, they are, in short, communities of large densities near big metropolitan centers. The populations found here is urban not rural in character, the economy is non-agricultural and the social structure reflects their inter-dependence on the adjacent large city. The residents usually identify with both the suburb and the city.

7.2.b FACTORS IN SUBURBAN GROWTH : ("POET" FRAMEWORK)

Population : The most obvious factor influencing the overall suburbanization process is population growth. The components of this urban growth are threefold – natural increase, rural to urban migration and ethnically diverse migration from overseas. Different components affected urban growth at different times in history. In examining the numerical aspect of the nation's population, urban researchers often overlook another important aspect – the values held by citizens. The value

individuals place on lifestyle, housing type and neighborhood character influences their locational decision.

Organization : Institutions ultimately determine how and where the resources of the nation are to be used. The Government with its various loan programs, categorical grants to suburb for water and sewer system construction and highway construction programs have influenced suburbanization. The private institutional sphere has been equally important influencing their fringe growth.

Environment : The supply and cost of resources and the availability of land has influenced both the location of cities, their potential growth and the suburbanization process.

Technology : Just as the elevator, telephone and telegraph and structural steel made possible skyscrapers and central business districts as they are known today, inventions such as the septic tank, efficient electrification and the internal combustion engine made the modern suburb a reality. Of all the technological innovations of this century, those in transportation have been the most important in influencing the spatial structures of cities. Cities bring people together at one point, but the better the available transportation, the greater the dispersal of population that is possible.

“POET” are the key factors in the analysis of suburbs growth and any change in one element influences all the other elements and causes a change in the degree and pattern of suburbanisation.

7.2.c SUBURBANIZATION IN THE INDIAN CONTEXT

A suburb in India mainly implies a location near the periphery of a metropolitan city. The rapid growth of such cities in India has brought about a spatial spread and in most cases the cities have expanded into the adjoining rural areas in a haphazard and unplanned manner. To be designated as a suburb, a place need not be a legal town or a recognized administrative area. The major cities like Mumbai, Calcutta, Chennai are served by the suburban railway lines which pass through a number of stations. Thus there is a reverse flow from the city to the country side and the agricultural land and peripheral villages are connected for residential or industrial use. To these newly developed areas of the city, urban dwellers migrate in search for better and cheaper accommodation and very often these suburbs develop as residential colonies and are known as ‘dormitory towns’. They form an integral part of the rural-urban fringe and some for them may be outside the ambit of Municipal taxes and regulations. This acts as an incentive for new housing constructions (e.g. Mira Road). Some

of these developing areas may not even have the basic amenities and at the same time, they do not have a separate administrative identity. People living here identify with the city and the telephone and postal services treat them as a part of the city. The social organization of the suburb differs according to the class structures. However, most suburbs are purely residential and people commute to the city for various services.

These are known as suburbs of consumption. A few suburbs which provide employment opportunities locally with small and medium scale production are known as 'suburbs of production'. In fact, a rural-urban dualism rather than a distinction exists in suburbs. Accessibility to the city is a key factor in the importance of a suburb. Urbanization through suburbanization is a recent phenomenon in India. Suburbs are a consequence of metropolization with centers rooted in an industrial and tertiary economic base. The city literally spills over the surrounding countryside because it can no longer hold its people and their activities. The metropolis is a distinct form of settlement with a sprawling of its built up area and it includes inter-dependent villages and even towns.

CHECK YOUR PROGRESS :-

Complete the following :-

A suburb is

4 factors that contribute to suburban growth are

Suburbs which provide employment opportunities locally with small and medium scale production are known as

7.3 SATELLITE CITIES

7.3.a INTRODUCTION

While more and more new towns are being founded in India, not much is thought about their fate. While building of towns and cities which is nothing new there has been a major shift in the aims and objectives for which new towns are established today. As Vagale (1966) has observed, "In the beginning new towns were laid out to serve the needs of a particular class or a group of people. However, new towns are now being built essentially to serve the needs of the community such as base for industry, centre for government campus for university, homes for displaced persons and a variety of other public places."

Thus, urban planning does not merely envisage the development of towns and cities but also includes attempts to revitalize and plan for the city. This would mean the establishment of townships away from the existing metropolitan city to decongest them, which would also act as a place of residence to migrants to the city. The result is the establishment and functioning of satellite towns around the city.

7.3.b DEFINITION OF A SATELLITE CITY

A satellite city is considered to be a city with a metropolitan fabric that has a more diffused growth pattern of development. “ In some aspects satellite cities are miniature versions of metropolises located outside the rural-urban fringe. They can also be defined as self-contained, politically independent and formally organized townships. Even though they may not be able to initially provide urban facilities like museums, theatres and halls, they provide a framework for industrial employment and a greater part of the population work there.

The original concept of satellite townships was proposed by C.B. Purdon who was a member of the Garden Cities Association of London.

Also, here the concept of green belt/green lung is significant. The origin of the green lung idea comes from Ebenezer Howard who was also a founder of Garden Cities Association in London. The green belt is an area of largely undeveloped wild or agricultural land that surrounds a city. The aim was to control metropolitan growth around London. It was proposed to have a ring of countryside where agriculture and forestry could be left undisturbed. This was incorporated into the greater London plan in 1904 by Peter Abercrombie. One can find this also in New Delhi in what is known as the ‘ridge’ area where the government has tried to preserve the older wilderness. New Delhi also has a profusion of public parks and gardens that are supposed to function as urban lungs to filter out pollution.

7.3.c FUNCTIONS OF A SATELLITE CITY

The main functions of the satellite cities are to supplement rather than compete with the metropolitan city. They are preplanned with the objective to fulfill the trade and manufacturing needs of the city and to have a strong economic base which would allow for growth. In India by and large satellite towns have failed to serve the purpose for which they were set up. One of the exceptions in India is Faridabad which is a ring-

town situated around 40km away from New Delhi. The main reason for it having survived the test of satellite township is that it has a strong industrial base, commuting is relatively easy for the populace of New Delhi and housing for employees provided by most factory owners.

The main function of satellite towns then is to decongest the metropolis and it does so through a fourfold process :-

By distributing process

By preventing influx of population into the main center

By distribution and relocation of industries and services.

By preventing drain on the already overburdened resources of the city.

7.3.d IMPORTANT FEATURES OF SATELLITE CITIES

In order to delineate the important features of satellite cities we shall refer to the findings derived from a case-study done on two such new towns namely Kengeri and Yelahanka conceived and established as satellite towns by the government of Karnataka. These two satellite towns are located at a distance of 16 km from the metropolitan city of Bangalore.

There has been a blend of not only the public and the private sector in providing the necessary housing accommodation, but also people of varied income backgrounds.

Following are the important features of satellite towns :-

AGE COMPOSITION OF THE POPULATION

New towns have generally been identified with younger population (Golany 1976). Thus, in his study of Chandigarh. Victor D'Souza (1968) found about 62.83 pc. Of the city's population belonged to the age-group 0-25 years followed by 30.99 pc in 26-50 years and only 6.17 pc were in the 51+ category.

Compared to Kengeri, Yelahanka has a relatively higher population in the working age-group (25-49 yrs.). On the other hand the percentage of '50' age-group is marginally higher in Kengeri. The main reason for this is the time period since these towns have been in existence. Yelahanka is newer than Kengeri. Also over a period of time few industries have been established close to Yelahanka. These industries are neither additional units of already existing and functioning industries in the city nor have they been relocated from the central city. Since they have been established afresh, the industries have attracted a proportion of the young and skilled

population from the city. According to Golany (1976), the youthful population of new towns is an outcome of the non-availability of jobs and lack of housing in older cities and the desire of the couples to provide a better environment to their children.

POPULATION BY EDUCATION

It is found that there are only marginal variations in the educational levels of the populations in the two towns. This is true as well when the population is aggregated in terms of low, medium and high educational status in the 2 townships. For e.g. the medium are 43.15 pc in Yelahanka and 47.15 pc in Kengeri.

In relation to the two townships a majority of the population in Bangalore are to be found with low educational status. Thus, the populations in the 2 township are highly educated as compared to their city-counterparts.

CHECK YOUR PROGRESS :-

Complete the following :-

A satellite city is considered to be a city with

The original concept of satellite townships was proposed by

The main function of satellite towns is to

7.4 THE RURAL - URBAN FRINGE, PERIURBANIZATION : Introduction

The walled cities of ancient and medieval India stood apart from the surrounding rural areas. The limits of the physical city were then clearly defined by the walls, the moats, and other protective structures around the city. The gates, few in number, provided the only regulated points of entry to and exit from the city. Inside the walled city lived an urban class of people engaged in non-agricultural occupations, and in the villages outside the city, there lived rural people who were primarily engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry. The city and countryside were clearly divided by a discernible and conspicuous boundary the city wall. Even where walls were absent, the boundary between the traditional Indian city and the rural villages was abrupt and clearly defined.

Even today, the boundaries of all towns, large and small, and one-lakh cities as well, are clearly demarcated. Even a casual observer in these places would notice the point where the urban area abruptly gives way to areas of rural land use. The situation is very different in the case of

metropolitan cities and some of the over one-lakh cities. Around these major urban centers, the physical expansion of built-up areas beyond their municipal boundaries has been very conspicuous. Much of this development has occurred in a spontaneous, haphazard and unplanned manner. What were essentially rural villages beyond the municipal limit have now been unmistakably transformed by the location of urban residential, commercial and industrial complexes. The city has penetrated, in some cases deeply, into rural areas. The term rural-urban fringe has been used to designate such areas where we have a mixture of rural and urban land uses.

7.4.a ORIGINS OF THE PHENOMENON

The occurrence of the rural-urban fringe is a rather recent phenomenon around Indian Cities, though its occurrence around western cities was observed long ago, It has been asserted that the rural-urban fringe, was non-existent even around the largest metropolitan cities in India before 1950. The main reason for the absence of the rural-urban fringe was the very slow growth of cities in that period. Any small increase in the population of a city is generally absorbed within the existing residential areas, It is only With the flow of new migrants Into the city, that the city's residential areas are no longer able to absorb the growth, and the city begins to expand Physically, first through the development of vacant land within the City itself and later by the slow encroachment on land in areas lying outside the city limits. Sometimes the new migrants, particularly the poorer; sections, stay in villages around the city and commute to their work place.

During the, British period, a number of villages around existing cities and metropolises got dislocated in order to obtain space for the construction of new cantonments and civil lines. This process continued throughout the 19th century and in some cases even up to the period of the Second World- War. During, the 19th century there was no real need for the physical expansion of towns and cities, given a stagnant or even declining – urban population, and in the first half of the 20th century the increase in, urban population was still marginal, and found adequate room within the civil lines and cantonment areas, which had a very low density of population to begin. With city and town expansion throughout the British period was in variably confined to the development of new cantonments and civil lines – Otherwise, the towns and cities during this period showed no evidence of growth, and all remained within the city limits. The 'native'

towns within the city area were often overcrowded, but were not allowed to expand beyond the city limits.

The post-independence period has witnessed a radical transformation rapid growth of residential and other urban land uses occurred in a haphazard manner. Private land developers interested in making quick profits, industrial entrepreneurs and business man played a key role in bringing about a physical expansion of the city. The villages in the periphery of the city which hardly had any administrative or political clout were an easy target for the manipulative tactics of new urbanities, both rich and poor unlike their western counterparts, the majority of rural people in India are totally helpless against the money power of the, new industrial and commercial elite in fact they often voluntarily succumb to monetary inducements. The net result : is the conspicuous presence of urban land uses within the rural areas surrounding the rapidly growing cities.

The physical expansion of the city inevitably brings in concomitant changes in the social aspects of life in the fringe villages, the growth of industry, commercial, administration and institutions of learning, arts and health generate jobs for the rural population. Jobs, even if of an unskilled nature with low salaries, are invariably welcomed by the rural community, who in the past have had to depend on uncertain and precarious living by farming, or those who want to continue with farming, the rapidly growing city provides an expanding market for vegetables, fruits, milk, and so on. These markets forces produce significant changes in rural land uses and even in the attitudes and values of the traditional rural people. In effect, the rural people change, their life-style imperceptibly but significantly over a period of time and adopt – quasi urban way of life, thus we have the emergence of a semi urban society - a transitional phase between the rural and urban societies.

7.4.b THE RURAL URBAN FRINGE, PERIURBANIZATION : Meaning and Definition

Webrwein, an American land economist and social scientist was the first to define the rural-urban fringe. According to him, this is the area of transition between well recognized urban land uses and the area devoted to agriculture.

Blizzard and Anderson have attempted a more specific definition. According to them, the rural-urban fringe is that area of mixed urban and

rural land uses between the point where full city services cease to be available to the point where agricultural land uses predominate.

Urban fringe from the point of view of Indian cities and villages:-

The area surrounding an Indian city comprises revenue villages with clearly defined boundaries. Near the city, the revenue villages exhibit urban characteristics with some rural features. Beyond a certain distance from the city, the urban characteristics disappear and the village becomes distinctly rural. The problem of delimiting the rural-urban fringe therefore involves the identification of villages with mixed rural and urban characteristics and then setting them apart from their purely rural counterparts.

The rural-urban fringe is an area of mixed rural and urban populations and land-uses, which begins at the point where agricultural land-uses appear near the city and extends up to the point where villages have distinct urban land-uses or, where some persons, at least, from the village community commute to the city daily for work or other purposes.

7. 4.c THE STRUCTURE OF THE RURAL-URBAN FRINGE

The city and surrounding area consist essentially of two types of administrative areas: (a) the municipal towns or nagar panchayats and (b) revenue village's or gram panchayats.

The municipal towns differ in terms of their distance from the main city. Close to the main City, the smaller municipal towns in particular tend to "lose their Identity and are indeed part of the geographical City. In these towns the level of municipal services is nearly as good or as bad as in the main City, away from the main city, the municipal towns have their own distinct identity and a distinct set of problems relating to urban amenities and transportation. The provision of amenities in these towns tends to be unrelated to that in the main city and of very poor quality.

The non municipal areas around the city, namely the revenue villages or gram panchayats, show complex variety. Some are completely urbanized with much, if not at all, of the agricultural land converted for present or potential urban residential or industrial use. Others are only partially affected; in yet others land-use is entirely rural, the only link with the city being the daily commute. As a result the rural – urban fringe has a complex structure.

7. 4.d TRANSFORMATION OF THE FRINGE VILLAGES

The villages beyond the limits of a rapidly growing city undergo a process of change that ultimately results in their complete absorption within the physical city. This process of change of fringe villages may be viewed from two opposite sides: (a) that of people in the main city and (b) that of the people of the Village.

The changes taking place in the fringe villages have two fundamental aspects;

- a) Changes in land uses within the village
- b) Changes in the social and economic life-style of the people of the village.

The mechanism of both changes involves in both cases an interaction between the city and the Village. The nature and intensity of interaction between the city and the village in either case increases with time.

In order to understand more clearly the processes of change, five stages of transformation of fringe villages have been identified :-

The Rural Stage

Initially, the villages located far away from the city and lying just, outside the fringe zone are unaffected by the presence of the city. There is, in particular, no daily movement of people from the village, to the city for employment or for sale of farm products. However, occasional visits to the city do occur, for medical facilities, purchase of expensive clothing associated with marriages, purchase of agricultural equipment, and so on. The visits to the city are infrequent and irregular and only farmers who are better-off are involved in such visits. For the most part, people in the village carry on their traditional occupations of farming and village crafts and services. The village may have electricity, but rarely any street lights. The streets are invariably unpaved and the drainage system is conspicuous by its absence. The village is not connected to the main city by a bus service. The village houses are mostly built of mud and thatch, and there are very few brick houses. Houses with more than one storey are rare and cement is used very sparingly, if at all, in construction. The physical appearance of the village is not static, for, even in the remote areas one does encounter social and morphological change. The basic criterion for distinguishing the rural villages from the fringe villagers is the lack of daily interaction between city and village.

Stage of Agricultural Land use Change

The initial impact of the city is seen on agricultural land-use in the village. The city offers a market for products that the village is in a position to supply, such as milk, vegetables, flowers and fruits. A few enterprising farmers in the village may perceive and take advantage of this opportunity, leading eventually to daily contact with the city. Recent studies of such villages have shown that it is generally the lower and intermediate castes and marginal farmers who have taken advantage of the city market. Well-to-do and upper caste farmers consider it beneath their status to engage in this trade.

What actually triggers this development, this commercialization of agriculture in the village, it is difficult to pinpoint, but two factors merit mention. The first has to do with the growth of the city population and, consequently, the demand for products such as milk and vegetables. The second factor has to do with improvement in transportation facilities, particularly the construction or improvement of roads and the introduction of bus services.

The Stage of Occupational Change

In this stage, the village population responds to the employment opportunities in the city. In the initial period, salaried employment is sought at the bottom of the scale, as unskilled workers work in factories, offices as chowkidars, peons, malis, and sweepers in government and business offices. In most cities, the informal commercial sector is dominated by people coming from the fringe villages. Some become daily wage earners doing odd jobs, others are self-employed in the city as vendors, hawkers, barbers, and so on. However, it is again the lower castes and the artisan castes in particular, who tend to take the initial steps in this direction.

A concomitant change that occurs in the villages is related to the value attached to education and more children are sent to schools within and outside the villages. The upper castes, who do not want to be left behind, normally take the initiative for higher education so that their children can get better jobs at clerical and supervisory levels in the city. In this they often succeed to such an extent that the social distance between upper and lower castes is maintained even in the city.

The process of occupational change progresses steadily. Until most families in the village have at least one member working in the city. Farming is carried out as before, but the major responsibility for this falls upon those who have, for some reason, not acquired any educational qualifications. In the process, a new category of part-time farmers also emerges, and as a result the actual farm work is slowly transferred from

the peasant castes to landless laborers. Those having no land of their own play a greater role than before in farming. At the same time, women also contribute more labor and time to farming. Very few girls go to school, or seek employment, in the city.

This stage marks a quantum jump in terms of the spatial mobility of the village population. The village is invariably connected by the City bus service, either a terminal point or as an important point in the network. The village economy is transformed in many ways. Shops selling variety of urban consumer goods appear within the Village Itself. Transistors television sets and other electrical and household gadgets are found a number of village homes. There is a rapid increase in the number of bicycles, scooters and motor cycle providing greater personal mobility. Dress and even eating habits undergo change. Houses are rebuilt using cement and bricks. Single-Storeyed houses are replaced by two-storeyed and even three storeyed structures. However the basic amenities such as water supply, sewage disposal and drainage do not show any improvement.

The Stage of Urban Land-use Growth

To begin with, a few plots of land belonging to the farmers in the village are purchased by real estate agents from the city, and developed into residential colonies, or industrial sites. The new residential colonies are given names totally unrelated to the village but reflecting the current trend in the city. Plots in the residential colonies are sold to people in the city; this is made possible by the growing awareness of the village location among the city people and the demand for land. Land values in the village tend to increase rapidly as the potential for urban land-uses is recognized both in the village and in the city. The process of land acquisition and its development for urban uses begins slowly at first, but gains momentum within a span of three to five years. As more and more of the agricultural lands of the village are acquired for urban uses, the farmers in the village are compelled by circumstances to give up farming altogether. The growth of the new residential colonies within the village drastically alters the village. Not only does the village population increase - all of a sudden, but it is also partitioned into two distinct social categories. The old village settlement continues to stay almost intact with its original residents, while the new residential colonies house the people *from* the city. The city people belong to different caste, linguistic and regional groups. The village population is now highly heterogeneous, a fact that is, not reflected in the Census data. The social relationships between the residents of the old village and the new colonies is at best tenuous and superficial. At times, a third component is introduced into the area. This social group consists of

new immigrants from rural areas who have come to the city in search of employment. Finding the city areas more expensive, they settle in the fringe villages, sometimes in squatter slums located near factories, on the roadsides, near drains etc.

With increasing physical evidence of urbanization around the village, the village site itself receives some attention. Piped water supply, drainage, and street lighting are introduced. All this improvement in the village site is made possible with the inflow of money through the sale of land and the income from employment in the city. Farming as an occupation sees a progressive decrease in importance and the way of life in the* village is increasingly urbanized,

The Urban Village Stage

The ultimate stage in the transformation of the fringe village is reached when all the land that was in agricultural use is taken up for urban uses. There is now no agricultural land. In a number of instances, the original villages are surrounded by low quality residential areas and squatters slums. With the increasing pressure of population on the city the poorer sections in particular are compelled to seek dwelling space within the original village site. Thus, the population of the original village acquires a new character with a mix of original dwellers and newcomers. The level of civic amenities further declines with overcrowding. Neglect of buildings and poor sanitary conditions reduces the urban village to the status of a slum. The dignity of the original village is lost, in its place is a den of crime and illegal activities including bootlegging. The urban village continues its existence, as a virtual slum, until it is cleared for 'redevelopment'.

CHECK YOUR PROGRESS :-

Complete the following :-

1. Rural – Urban fringe is defined as
2. The changes taking place in fringe villages have two fundamental aspects
3. The 5 stages of transformation of fringe villages are

7.5 SUMMARY

7.5.a SUBURBANIZATION

The rapid growth of metropolitan cities has also brought about the spatial spread of urban areas. Cities have expanded into the adjoining rural areas in a haphazard and unplanned manner. There is a reverse flow of people from the city to the countryside. The agricultural land of the peripheral villages are converted for industrial and residential use. To these newly developed areas, the city folk, migrate in search of better and cheaper accommodation. These areas often do not have basic urban amenities. However, they are outside the ambit of municipal taxes and regulation, and this acts as an incentive for new housing construction.

Suburbanization is essentially an out-growth of metropolitanization but nevertheless different from it in terms of migration and its concomitant problems. The term “suburb” means a location near the periphery of a metropolitan city. The suburbs are defined as those urbanized nuclei located outside but within accessible range of central cities. They are politically independent but economically and psychologically linked with service and facilities provided by the metropolis. They have substantial population density and have a predominantly non-rural occupation and distinctly urban form of recreation, family life and education. Suburbs differ from cities. There are different types of suburbs.

7.5.b SATELLITE CITIES

A Satellite city is considered to be a city with a metropolitan fabric that has a more diffused growth pattern of development. In some aspects satellite cities are miniature versions of metropolises located outside the rural-urban fringe. They can also be defined as self-contained, politically independent and formally organized townships. The main function of satellite towns is to decongest the metropolises and it does so through a fourfold process.

- By distributing population
- By preventing influx of population in the main centre.
- By distribution and relocation of industries and services.

- By preventing drain on the already overburdened resources of the city.

7. 5.c RURAL URBAN FRINGE, PERIURBANIZATION

The rural-urban fringe is that area of mixed urban and rural landuses between the point where full city services ceases to be available to the point where agricultural land uses predominate. It is an area of mixed rural and urban population and land-uses, which begins at the point where agricultural land-uses appear and extends to the point where villages have distinct urban land uses or where some persons, at least, from the village community commute to the city daily for work or other purposes. The occurrence of rural-urban fringe is a rather recent phenomenon around Indian cities, through its occurrence around western cities was observed long ago. The structure of the Rural-Urban fringe consists essentially of two types of administrative areas :-

- The Municipal towns or nagar panchyat
- Revenue Village or gram panchyat.

The changes taking place in the fringe villages have two fundamental aspects:-

- Changes in land uses within the village.
- Changes in the social and economic life style of the people of the village.

The five stages of transformation of fringe villages or peri urbanization have been identified.

The rural stage : Where there is, in particular no daily movement of people from the village to the city for employment for sale of farm products. However occasional visits to the city do occur for medical facilities, expensive clothing or agricultural equipment.

Stage of Agricultural Land-use change : wherein the initial impact of the city is seen on agricultural land-use in the villages. Here the city offers a market for the products that the village is in a position to supply, such as milk, vegetables, flower and fruits.

The stage of occupational change : In this stage the village population responds to the employment opportunities in the city, A concomitant change that occurs in the villages is related to the value attached to education and more children are sent to schools within and outside the

villages. The process of occupational change progresses steadily until most families in the village have at least one member working in the city. This stage marks a quantum jump in terms of spatial mobility of the village population as the village is connected to the city by bus services. There is a change in the entire material and non-material aspects of culture in the village with the village selling urban goods. However, the basic amenities, such as water supply, sewage disposal and drainage do not show, any improvement.

The Stage of Urban Land Growth The process of land acquisition and its development for urban land-uses is recognized both in the village and in the city. More and more of the agricultural lands of the village are acquired for urban uses and the farmers in the village are compelled to give up farming altogether. With increasing evidence of urbanization around the village piped water supply, drainage and street lighting are introduced Farming as an occupation sees a progressive decrease in importance and the way of life in the village is increasingly urbanized.

The Urban Village Stage

The final stage in the transformation of the fringe village is reached when all the land that was in agricultural use is taken up for urban uses. The dignity of the original village is lost in its place is a den of crime and illegal activities. The “urban village” continues in existence as a virtual slum, until it is cleared for redevelopment. The “urban village” is in practice and in theory an integral part of the city because it no longer has any agricultural land around it but it is surrounded on all sides by Urban land use.

7.6 GLOSSARY

Suburb - a location near the periphery of a metropolitan city. The suburbs are defined as those urbanized nuclei located outside but within accessible range of central cities. They are politically independent but economically and psychologically linked with service and facilities provided by the metropolis. They have substantial population density and have a predominantly non-rural occupation and distinctly urban form of recreation, family life and education. Suburbs differ from cities.

Satellite city - a city with a metropolitan fabric that has a more diffused growth pattern of development. In some aspects satellite cities are miniature versions of metropolises located outside the rural-urban fringe. They can also be defined as self-contained, politically independent and formally organized townships.

Rural – Urban fringe : The rural-urban fringe is that area of mixed urban and rural land uses between the point where full city services ceases to be available, to the point where agricultural land uses predominate.

7.7 SUGGESTED READINGS

Abraham Francis M (2010), Contemporary Sociology: An Introduction to Concepts and Theories New Delhi : Oxford University Press.

Bergil E.E.:Urban Sociology (McGraw Hill Book Co. 1955)

Bose Ashish : India's Urbanization 1901-2001 (Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi)

Giddens Anthony (2001) Sociology (4th Edition), Polity Press.

Haralambos M and Heald (2009), Sociology Themes and Perspective, New Delhi, Oxford University Press.

Julia Jary and David Jary (2005), Dictionary of Sociology, Collins.

Kundu A. and Sarangi N. – “Migration, Employment Status and Poverty – An Analysis across Urban Centres” (Economic and Political Weekly, January 27, 2007)

Patel Sujata & Das Kaushal – Urban Studies (Oxford University Press, 2006)

Ramchandran R. : Urbanization and Urban System in India (Oxford University Press, New Delhi).

Sandu, Ravinder Singh : Urbanization in India – Sociology Contributions (Sage, Delhi).

Saskia Sassen – Article on “The Global City” – Introducing a Concept.

Sengupta Smita (1988) : Residential Pattern of Suburbs (New Delhi Concept Publishing Company).

7.8 QUESTION PATTERN

1. Describe the process of suburbanization with special reference to the Indian context.
2. Write a detailed note on satellite city and discuss the main functions of a satellite city.
3. Define the Rural-Urban fringe and discuss the Structure and the functional aspects with regard to the changes taking place in the fringe villages.
7. Discuss the five stages of transformation of fringe village.
7. Write a detailed note on Periurbanization.
6. Write short notes on :-
 - (i) Suburbs
 - (ii) Rural-Urban Fringe
 - (iii) Features of a Satellite city

Dualistic Labour System ;

Slums : Profile of an Indian Slum

Unit Structure

- 8.0 Objectives
- 8.1 Dualistic Labour System : An Introduction
- 8.2 Formal (organized) Sector : Meaning and Nature
- 8.3 The concept of Informal (unorganized) Sector : Introduction, Meaning and Definition
- 8.4 Main characteristics of the Informal Sector
- 8.5 Causes of the growth of Informal Sector
- 8.6 Comparison of Formal and Informal Sector
- 8.7 Slums : Profile of an Indian Slum : Introduction, Meaning and Definition of Slums
- 8.8 Types of Slums
- 8.9 Problems with Slums
- 8.10 Causes of the growth of Slums
- 8.11 Summary
- 8.12 Glossary
- 8.13 Suggested Readings
- 8.14 Question - Pattern

8.0 objectives

- 1 To familiarize the students with the concepts of formal and Informal sector and their meanings and characteristics
- 2 To highlight the problems created by slums and the factors responsible for the growth of slums.

8.1 Dualistic Labour System : An Introduction

Economic dualism is said to be the characteristic of India and other industrializing countries. Two sectors, The formal (the organized) and the informal (the unorganized) coexist side by side. They reveal structural dualism in urban economies in terms of size, mode of production, organizations, technology, productivity and labour markets. Lately, a belief has emerged that economic growth and development need not necessarily be based on large scale and a highly formalized economic structure. There is now a strategy of development, which emphasizes the growth of smaller, unorganized and informal sector.

Two facts justify these beliefs. One is that despite high rates of industrial development and overall modernization, the Urban economies in most developing countries continue to have an increasingly large part of their activities in the unorganized Sector. The Second is that the informal sector reveals certain positive features regarding the Capacity to generate employment and equitable pattern of distribution. It is therefore likely that emphasis on the informal sector is likely to effectively reduce urban poverty.

In Boeke's classical explanation, the phenomenon of dualism refers on the one hand to an urban market economy usually of a capitalistic nature and on the other hand to a rural subsistence economy mainly characterized by a static agricultural system of production.

Less controversial is the assumption of a certain Socio-economic duality which originates in a different phasing of development, a process that evokes, or at any rate strengthens, the contrast between modern and traditional capitalistic versus non capitalistic, industrial urban as against agrarian rural modes of production. These economist see the cities with their modern industries as dynamic centres from which the static character of the rural order, characterized by stagnating agriculture with very low labour productivity, can gradually be over-come. But the assumption that the surplus labour which thus becomes available will be absorbed in the modern sector is not proven. During the last few decades, we have noticed that the expansion of industrial employment opportunities lags far behind the growth of the urban labour force. The urban dualism that is nowadays apparent in many developing countries is not due to any gradually disappearing contrast between a modern-dynamic growth pole and a traditional static sector which has tenaciously survived in an urban environment, but rather to structural disturbances within the entire economy and society. The low rate of industrialization and the presence of

surplus labour are listed as principal reasons why a dualistic system has sprung up in the cities of the third world. The informal sector contains the mass of the working poor whose productivity is much lower than that in the modern urban sector from which most of them are excluded.

The term Informal sector was first launched by Hart (1971) who described the informal sector as that part of the urban labour force which falls outside the organized labour market. The informal sector has since been greeted as a promising concept and has been further refined by a mission of the International Labour Office (ILO) which studied the employment situation in Kenya within the framework of the World Employment Programme.

Check your progress

Q.1 What is meant by Dualistic labour system?

8.2 Formal (Organized) Sector :

Meaning and Nature

Formal (Organized) Sector is defined as the one covering labour force in all the enterprises in public as well as private sector employing 10 or more workers.

Organized units are being supported and protected by the government. They also provide better wages, good working conditions and other benefits even pension facilities to the workers. Many people developed and made their careers with organized units. There are manufacturing organizations – public sector service organizations like commercial banks and insurance private sector service organizations like banks – transport tourism organization – finance companies or communication like mobile phone services, television etc.

Formal (Organized) Sector is standardized . They operate mostly on systematic lines. Demand for labour in this sector is balanced with the supply of the same through the efforts of the employment exchanges, consultants, advertisements, trade unions etc. There is formal selection procedure used for appointment. Workers or employees are regulated by formal laws. The organization is also formally controlled, has hierarchy of authority, work well planned, basis adopted as specialization of knowledge, effective line of communication, higher pay-scale according to ability and experience. There is formal, indirect, contractual, impersonal and temporary relationships predominant in such organizations.

Organization in this sector train and develop the employees through their efforts. They pay the wages/salaries to the employees based on job evaluation and their ability to pay. Trade unions in these organizations are strong. They regulate the HRM practices in these organizations.

According to the studies conducted by Braverman and others, skill initiative and control are steadily removed from work with the development of mechanized and automated production. In addition, the labour process has been increasingly rationalized in capitalist society. Tasks are minutely divided into simple operations and directed and organized by management. This development applies not only to manufacturing industry but to work in general. The net results of these changes are (1) deskilling of labour force (2) reduction of its control over the work process and in particular, cheapening of labour power. Workers are forced to sell their labour power in order to subsist. Their work has undergone a process of degradation which involves the removal of skills, responsibility and control and work process is dominated by employer and management. Organized sector is restricted to manufacturing, electricity, transport and financial services. The organized sector comprises of the public and private sector. Now the public sector share in the employment in the organized sector is declined due to the government's policy of reducing employment in the public sector. The private sector is profit motivated and does not generate employment as the public sector.

Check your progress :-

Q.1. Explain the meaning and characteristics [nature] of formal sector.

**8.3. The concept of Informal [unorganized] Sector :
Introduction, meaning and Definitions :-**

According to the definition given by the Central Statistical Organization the informal or unorganized sector includes all those incorporated enterprises and household industries [other than the organized ones] which are not regulated by any legislation and which do not maintain annual accounts or balance sheets.

Economists have tried to define this sector as the organization of capital in terms of the nature of products, technologies used [traditional or modern] the markets served [local or general] or the consumers of the products [rich or poor]. Bannerji has characterized the unorganized sector as having low-technology, that it caters to local markets and to consumers who come from the lower segment of society.

The third usage of the term informal or unorganized sector' is by the trade unions and those concerned with labour. According to Nirmala Bannerji, the unorganized sector....usually consist of productive activities with loosely formed groups bound by diverse types of informal working contracts. Therefore it is also called informal sector. It includes a section of the self employed, wage earners, family producers as also household workers. The significance of this definition is that it brings in the nature of employment relationship as the main factor that distinguishes organized from the unorganized sector. This definition has given three main characteristics of the informal sector. 'Productive activities' carried out by 'loosely formed groups' which are bound by 'informal contracts'.

The component organizations in an unorganized sector includes small industries, tiny industrial units, cottage industries, shops and establishments, hotels, restaurants, mobile business or trading units, taxi operators, agriculture etc.

Demand for and supply of labour in this market is mostly balanced through casual labour and contract labour. These practices are widely prevalent in the third world countries. Organizations in this sector do not follow any systematic or scientific method of recruitment or selection. Candidates are mostly informally employed. They also accept low wages. Sometimes their skill is considered.

Organizations in the informal sector do not design the jobs do not plan for manpower. They do not undertake any measures to train or develop the employees. Performance appraisal through formal means never takes place in the organizations in informal sector.

Employees are normally paid minimum wages as announced by the government. Some organizations avoid paying even the minimum wages. Normally, the organization in the informal sector do not provide employee benefits, welfare measures, fringe benefits etc.

Most of the organizations do not have trade unions. Trade unions are generally weak even in these organizations wherever they exist. Employee grievances, industrial conflicts etc. are rare to find in this sector as the employees have to accept the wage offered by the employer. Further, they also accept other terms and conditions of job.

The informal sector mainly consist of peoples who are self employed and provide needful services but in unorganized and unauthorized manner e.g. street hawkers. This sector may cover wide range of activities like retail and wholesale trading, repairing and servicing, casual labour and manufacturing etc.

By definition – The units in the informal sector are considered those which employ less than 10 workers. But it is difficult to distinguish between formal and informal sectors.

Informal sector is largely unorganized, unregistered and therefore unprotected. Generally the migrants enter this sector for dire need of survival. Informal sector is also referred to as large self employed sector.

The concept of Informal sector has developed in the historical context of urbanization, industrialization and migration. The industrialization of the essentially peasant economics gave rise to the process of urbanization and large – scale migration from the countryside towards the cities. Both the push and pull factors were responsible for migration towards the cities. But because of low rate of industrialization and its increasingly capitalistic i.e. profit oriented nature, all the migrated labour could not be absorbed in the industrial or what is also called modern sector. Having failed to secure job in the industrial sector, this migrated surplus labour moved for alternative source of income and during this search, it found informal ways to earn and in the process created within the formal economic system a subsistence segment – a surviving sector, also known as informal sector. Informal sector does not have any formal structure or recognized or official organization to manage economic activities.

The informal sector as per the 1993 SNA refers to productive institutional units characterized by (a) a low level of organization (b) little or no division between labour and capital and (c) labour relations based on casual employment and/or social relationships as opposed to formal contracts. These units belong to household sector and can not be associated with other units. In such units the owner is totally responsible for all financial and non-financial obligations undertaken for the productive activity in question. For statistical purposes, the informal sector is regarded as a group of production units that forms part of the household sector as household enterprises or equivalently – unincorporated enterprises owned by the households.

Hart Keith J. in small scale entrepreneurs in Ghana and Development Planning used the concept “informal sector” to denote a large self – employed sector. In his field study of Ghana, Hart realized that new entrants to urban laour force who were unable to gain entry into formal sector found means of livelihood.

The unorganized informal sector is a segment of the urban economy where production and marketing relations are informal in nature.

Attempts have been made in ILO studies, to identify and to distinguish the informal sector. Taking a cue from the dualistic nature of the urban economies in the developing countries, the nature of organization (organized and unorganized), the technology used (traditional or modern), the mode of production followed (capitalistic or subsistence), state recognition of the economic activities and state regulation of the product and the labour markets are taken as lines that demarcate the formal and informal sectors. Thus the areas like manufacturing, construction, transport, trade and services may be considered as informal sectors.

But then again to differentiate informal sectors from formal sectors (areas), some criteria are evolved by the ILO groups which are as follows : –

- a) Small size of operation – The production or manufacturing activities are carried out on a small scale.
- b) Family ownership – There is informal relation between the employer and employees. There is no functional division of labour or specialization.
- c) Casual nature of employment – Jobs are highly temporary.
- d) Use of indigenous and non-modern (traditional) technology – Which is labour intensive with fully manual operations involved in production process.
- e) Lack of access to state benefits – Like the benefits of organized capital market, bank finance, foreign technology, foreign exchange concessions, imported raw material, protection from foreign competition and several other concessions and incentives which are extended to the enterprises of formal sector by virtue of their having been recognized by the government.
- f) Competitive and unprotected market – arising chiefly on account of ease of entry, nature of product produced and its demand and the marketing arrangements which are exploitative.
- g) Unprotected labour market – giving rise to insecure jobs, underemployment and depressed wages.
- h) Scattered nature of place of work or of employment – The place of work is spread out. Different types of activities are taking place in different places even in the same line of production.

- i) Contract nature of labour – Mostly workers are employed on contract basis hence they are most temporary.
- j) Workers – semiskilled and illiterate :- Mostly skilled or qualified workers do not work in informal sector. Generally workers are migrants and do not possess sufficient qualification.

ILO has considered Informal sector as employment generating sector since it can absorb those who can not enter the organized formal economic system due to some inabilities. It is argued that informal sector provides job and supplies goods and services which are needed by lower and middle classes.

Check Your Progress :

- Q.1 Explain the meaning of the term Informal Sector.

8.4 Main characteristics of the Informal sector

According to ILO UNDP, there are certain identifiable characteristics of the informal sector which are as follows –

- 1) Ease of entry – since there is no need of any formal selection, needy workers get job easily. There is no interview or any requirement of specific qualification. In urban areas, this sector absorbs anyone who wishes to enter. Such sector attracts skilled, unskilled, semiskilled, illiterate, temporary or permanent workers.
- 2) Reliance on indigenous resource – Informal manufacturing sector uses locally, easily and cheaply available materials to produce. This reduces the cost.
- 3) Family enterprise – mostly family members work in the enterprise.
- 4) Small scale of operation – The production is done on a very small scale. The number of workers is less and also the capital invested is less.
- 5) Labour intensive and adapted technology – Most of the work is done either by hand or by simple tools and machines.
- 6) Skills not formally gained – Workers learn the skills only by practice. At the time of appointment, the workers at times do not possess any required skills

- 7) Markets very uncertain – Since the products are sold door to door or to very poor or middle class people, market is not stable or protected.
- 8) Informal sector not officially recognized – Many of the shop owners donot have any registration with the government. With out any formal recognition, they loose many tax concessions or cut in import duty thus they are losers. They also cannot apply for space or water facilities.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Explain the characteristics of Informal Sector.

8.5 Causes of the growth of informal sector

- a) Rapid urbanization – Due to city attraction, large number of people are migrating from the countryside towards the cities. Since all can not get jobs in organized industrial sector, they enter informal sector and accept any job.
- b) Market consisting of lower and middle class – Since the proportion of middle class population is very large, there is no shortage of consumers. The sector can expand very fast.
- c) Abundant supply of labour – Due to large scale city ward migration- all the migrated labour could not be absorbed in the industrial sector. All of them cannot get job easily or immediately. Therefore, workers accept jobs in the mean time or to fill the gap in the informal sector. There is therefore, no shortage of supply of labour in this sector. Many people enter construction work, transport job, home to home delivery or selling, domestic business of selling garment, sarees or any consumer items, garages, rag picking, street hawking, jewellery-making etc.
- d) Creation of employment opportunities – The informal sector creates greater employment opportunities. All types of workers unskilled, illiterates, inexperienced, skilled trained men, women and children can be absorbed in this sector without any reservation. This sector does not have to follow any legal regulations or control. There is no government intervention or checking system of quality of the products. There is no strict wage payment system. The owner of the workshops maintains informal relation. Though income is less, there is no dearth of job.

- e) Low cost of production – Due to cheap labour, which is easily available and also the involvement of family members mostly, the initial cost of production is very low. Further, raw materials used for production are not very costly. This encourages many entrepreneurs to enter the informal sector.
- f) Informal nature of the sector – This sector does not need any formal interviews or is specific about necessary qualifications among the needy workers. The relationship between employer and employee is very informal, personal and regulated by need criteria. Payment system is not controlled by law. There is no problem of labour confrontation. Workers need not be highly qualified or even educated. Jobs can be availed with personal contacts.

Check Your Progress :

- Q.1 Explain the causes of the growth of Informal Sector.

8.6 Comparison of Formal and Informal Sector

- 1) Formal Sector includes both public and private sectors. Informal sector includes only private or individual sector.
- 2) Formal Sector is organized, Controlled and regulated by law. Informal sector is not organized, controlled and regulated by law.
- 3) The products in formal sector are sold mainly to middle and upper income groups. Informal sector sell a variety of goods and services mainly to low income groups.
- 4) Formal Sector use capital intensive and imported technology making labour productivity high. Informal sector use labour intensive, indigenous technology making productivity low.
- 5) Formal Sector pays higher salaries, provides other benefits and retirement schemes. Informal Sector does not provide higher salaries.
- 6) Formal Sector follows formal written rules and selects the employees by interview procedures, through advertisements etc. Informal sector does not follow the written rules, law or does not follow formal selection procedures.
- 7) Earlier, Formal Sector used to employ large number of people. Today, informal sector is the largest employer.

- 8) Formal Sector provides more job security, pension plan, promotion, status, authority etc. Informal Sector does not provide all these.
- 9) In Formal Sector, educated, qualified and experienced people initially are given preference. In informal sector, there is no need of having skills initially, can be learned through experience, formal educational qualification are not required.

To conclude, the two sectors, the formal and the informal coexist side by side. They reveal structural dualism in urban economies in terms of size, mode of production, organization, technology, productivity and labour markets. The urban labour force inevitably has some dualistic tendencies. On the one hand, those who have to earn their daily bread with the aid of poorly-paid, unskilled, intermittent work which due to the considerable physical effort involved is considered to be of low standing; on the other hand, those in permanent employment for which formal education or trained skills are required- a job with fairly high and often regular wage which ensures security and social responsibility for the worker. However, these profiles are seen most clearly at the extremes of the two poles of the labour force. As the distance between the extremes lessens, similarities in recruitment, working conditions and bargaining procedures gradually outdo the differences between various categories of labour in this respect. In other words, the various categories are marked by gradations, rather than watertight divisions. To split the employment system into two sectors is there fore to adopt an approach which is over-rigid and which does not do justice to the need for a more composite gradation. In Jan Breman's terminology, the concept "market" should be applied to the entire labour force. The structure of this market is not dualistic, but has a far more complex ranking.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Distinguish between the formal and the Informal Sector.

8.7 Slums : Profile of an Indian Slum

Introduction, Meaning and Definitions of Slums -

The Slum has come to be accepted as a living reality, an inevitable phenomenon accompanying urban growth in all capitalist countries. Most of the cities of the world have slums be it in developed or developing countries.

The urban malaise of shelterlessness and man's efforts to solve it in the most adverse circumstances of poverty and illiteracy are seen in its most concrete form in slums, shanty towns, shack-towns and squatters colonies. A slum is nothing but an area of substandard housing. The slum problem is, therefore, essentially the problem of shelter for the poor.

“According to Unesco document, a slum may be defined as a “building, a group of building, or are characterized by overcrowding, deterioration, unsanitary conditions or absence of facilities or amenities which, because of these conditions or any of them, endanger the health, safety or morals of its inhabitants or the community.”

According to Berger, “Slums may be characterized as areas of substandard housing condition within a city. A slum is always an area. A single, neglected building even in the worst stage of deterioration does not make a slum.”

Slum is an area of darkness, an area of poverty. Large – scale migration to the cities become a natural consequence as huge factories, aided by power- driven transport to market their goods began to appear. The factory- the railroad and the slum – this is how Mumford delineates the elements of the new industrial city.

Slums develop due to social standards and behavior. The slum is a complex product of many factors. Poverty is one of the causes. Poor can't afford a decent or good housing. They have to have a shelter to live and are satisfied with whatever they have. They tolerate since the situation was even worst in their native rural areas. Mostly migrants especially poor people erect such houses on any vacant plot and start living there.

But lack of adequate income is not the only cause, it is the culture or habit of people who do not mind dirt or shabby ways of living. They also can live with a pile of garbage, rubbish or debris with full of bad smell, dirty water around. Almost any area can turn into a slum, if it's residents do not take proper care of their dwelling. Once people accept the socially unacceptable standard of living, the condition will remain the same – even though they raise their income. They do not like to improve, unless the desire comes from within, the substandard housing conditions can not be changed.

Slums in India do not possess decent living conditions. Most of the houses are not even permanent structures, they are made up of temporary materials like tin sheet, rags, anything which is readily available, used or afforded by people. Normally, lower income groups only can live in such houses which are without any facility. In many slums, there are no

lavatories nor water taps. Many slums in Mumbai are on the road, obstructing traffic and free movement of people, having temporary and shaking structure often going off during rainy seasons. The horrible condition of living in the “katras” of Delhi, “bustees” of Kolkata, the “zopadpattis” of Mumbai and the “cheris” of Chennai are well known to the serious students of urban problems. Slums are generally areas of poor sanitation, excessive overcrowding is not merely a question of low per capita living space; it portends health hazards of a severe nature. Slum areas show a higher rate of disease, illness and infant mortality than non-slum areas. Slum dwellers generally live under fear and suspicion – fear of flood, storm, fire and eviction. An outsider is always viewed with suspicion. Slum are generally areas of poor education. The slum area is usually associated with some degree of deviation. Alcoholism, criminality, juvenile delinquency and such other elements of urban pathology have been brought to light by studies of slums conducted at different periods and at different places. Slums are growing in number and spreading like white-ants. Slums all over the world are today becoming potent venues of revolt and rebellion – and this girdle of slums around Mumbai too is shaping into a restless region.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Define and explain the meaning of the term slum.

8.8 Types of Slums :

According to Bergel, there are three types of Slums –

1. Original Slum – An area which from the beginning consisted of unsuitable buildings, these sections are beyond recovery and need to be razed.
2. Converted slums – Houses earlier built according to the prevailing standards, but now vacated by the original dwellers and occupied by the lower income groups turn into slums as new occupants can not maintain them e.g. in proper Mumbai earlier bungalows or big apartments are converted into one room chawls with common toilet facilities.
3. Slums developed due to transition – Once the area has become blighted, physical and social deterioration spreads rapidly. This kind of slum is characterized by having semipermanent structures, over night accommodation of the destitute, cheap entertainment clubs and houses. It is populated by transients, tramps, vagrants, chronic

alcoholics, beggars, homeless men and habitual criminals. Such slums need rehabilitation and not the demolition of building.

Slums in Mumbai are found to be of three types-

- (a) Area of single or multi storeyed buildings built long ago as per the standards prevailing then, and which are today in a deteriorated condition.
- (b) Slums consisting of semi- permanent structures which are both of the authorized and unauthorized type. Some of these areas consist of semi-permanent structures built of corrugated iron sheets. They are commonly known as “patra chawls.”
- (c) Hutment colonies or the squatter colonies called zoppadpattis.

These huts are, as anywhere else built with an assortment of materials consisting of hardboard, zinc sheets, flattened tin pots and gunny bags, plastic and mud. Generally in open spaces outside the main city, these hutment colonies spread. Life is most pathetic and disorganized here. Many people are indulged in illegal activities here.

Slums differ physically. There are rooming house slums (chawls) tenement slums and slums of one family homes. The buildings differ in their state of repair some simply lack the necessary equipment (bathrooms, toilet, tap water, kitchen or drainage system) which can be supplied. Other structures are entirely faulty and should never have been erected. Others are well built and only suffer from neglect, they can be rehabilitated, others are hopelessly decayed. Overcrowded slums can be made vacated by some of the residents, while dwellers in unsuitable locations should be removed.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the types of slums.

8.9 Problems with Slums :

Most of the slums in Indian cities are located on roads or on irregular plots, near gutter, or ponds where dirty water accumulates. Migrants to cities, with an irresistible desire to live under some roof, build temporary house on any vacant plot whether private or public, since they with their meagre income, can not afford a decent or standardized housing. Such locations create many problems which are as follows –

- 1) **Problem of movement** : Such huts are very closely built, leaving no space for Walking. Irregular space or land further creates problem for moving safely even for slum dwellers. The closeness of structures does not even permit fresh sunlight and air. Zigzag and uneven roads are the characteristics of such hutment colonies making passing or even reaching the huts difficult.
- 2) **Health hazards** : Absence of proper drainage system around does not allow used water to flow down. Accumulation of dirty water leads to growth of many germs causing diseases. Heaps of garbage near the houses further aggravate the situation.
- 3) **Living with animals** : Many hutment dwellers also possess animals like cows, goats etc. these also cause nuisance.
- 4) **Absence of basic amenities** : Absence of tap water, electricity, proper disposal and drainage system, lack of separate kitchen or toilet facilities force the dwellers to live with dirt, germs and under most insanitary conditions. These make the life absolutely dangerous and unsafe to live.
- 5) **Poverty ; The main impression** – Most of the couples living in chawls have to go to work leaving small children playing in dirt or on the roads. The entire atmosphere reflects absence of desire to maintain the housing or any improvement.
- 6) **Absence of education** : Dwellers seem to be uneducated, mainly thriving on unskilled work. Lack of education may force them to accept unemployment or meagre income for their services. This also forces them to go without education even for their children. Thus slum dwelling leads to absence of education for generations.
- 7) **Continuous threatening from the BMC authority or municipality** : Many unauthorized dwellers of slum face constant threat of eviction. They can not live peacefully. They are not even entitled to get any compensation.
- 8) **Slums : an area of disorganization** – Many dwellers are observed to have been indulged in illegal activities for long thus contributing to spread of vices like alcoholism and crime like murder.

Check Your Progress –

- Q.1 Discuss the various problems created by the slums.

8.10 Causes of growth of Slums :-

- 1) **Absence of low cost housing** : There is no house for low income groups. MHADA has tried to provide low cost dwellings but there is no assurance of quality or amenities present. Further, there is lottery system. Only a lucky few could get. There are also examples of misleading cases and many MHADA officers are caught. At times, they do not return money even after having rejected the applications.
- 2) **Strict Regulation** : Stricter regulation of zoning and other laws regarding construction leads to unavailability of land for low income groups.
- 3) **Lack of incentive for private builders to construct cheap houses** : Builders are not give any land at concessional rates and other facilities to make buildings for poor. Therefore total construction cost goes very high.
- 4) **Uninhibited stream of migrants to cities** : No city can afford to go on increasing the basic services as and when residents require. There is limit to anything. Houses as such can not be provided on regular basis to any number of migrants that too at low rate. Government must impose some rules to restrict such inflow of migrants. Only those who have housing facilities and permanent source of income should be allowed to stay.
- 5) **Law regarding maintenance of houses** : Ill maintained houses do not attract any house or property tax. This stimulates owners to keep them in such condition. If the law is reversed i.e. well maintained houses attract low taxes and poorly maintained buildings have to pay high taxes then the owners would be forced to do some improvement.
- 6) **Absence of adequate fund on the part of government** : This leads to lack of proper regulation of growth of slums. There is no mobile squads to check the growth of slums. Authorities are not very strict. Further malpractices, corruption, irregularities in zoning or permission all lead to unrestricted and continual growth of slums.
- 7) **Slum dwellers** : Owners or proprietors of workshops or manufacturing centers - Whether legal or illegal – in slum areas do not want to shift even though they are given free alternate plots. This makes rehabilitation scheme very difficult.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the causes of the growth of Slums.

8.11 Summary

Economic dualism is said to be the characteristic of India and other industrializing countries. Two sectors, the formal (the organized) and the informal (the unorganized) coexist side by side. They manifest structural dualism in urban economies in terms of size, mode of production, organization, technology, productivity and labour markets.

A slum is nothing but an area of sub-standard housing. The slum has come to be accepted as a living reality, an inevitable phenomenon accompanying urban growth in all capitalist countries. Most of the cities of the world have slums, be it in developed or developing countries.

Our discussion on the problem of slum will continue in the next unit also.

8.12 Glossary

- 1) Formal sector – It covers labour force in all enterprises in public as well as private sector employing 10 or more workers.
- 2) Informal sector – it includes all those incorporated enterprises and household industries (other than the organized ones) which are not regulated by any legislation and which do not maintain annual accounts or balance sheets. The units in the informal sector are considered those which employ less than 10 workers
- 3) Slum – an area of sub – standard housing.

8.13 Suggested Readings

- 1) Sujata Patel and Kushal Deb – Urban Studies
- 2) N. Jayapalan - Urban Sociology
- 3) A. R. Desai and S. D. Pillai - Profile of an Indian Slum.
- 4) H. J. Fischer – Problems of Urbanization.
- 5) R. Ahuja – Social Problems in India.

8.14 Question – Pattern

- Q.1 Explain the meaning and characteristics (nature) of formal sector.
- Q.2 Explain the meaning and characteristics of the informal sector.
- Q.3 Define Slum. What are the various types of Slums.
- Q.4 Explain the various problem created by the slums.
- Q.5 Discuss the causes of the growth of slums.

Slums : Profile of an Indian Slum (contd); Urban Violence

Unit Structure

- 9.0 Objectives
- 9.1 Introduction – Profile of an Indian Slum - Dharavi
- 9.2 Solution to the problem of slums
- 9.3 Urban violence – Introduction and Meaning
- 9.4 The nature of urban violence
- 9.5 Does rapid urban growth contribute to urban violence?
- 9.6 Evidence on rates and trends of violence
- 9.7 Urbanization and crime in Mumbai
- 9.8 Recommendations to control crime and violence
- 9.9 Summary
- 9.10 Glossary
- 9.11 Suggested Readings
- 9.12 Question - Pattern

9.0 Objectives

1. To familiarize the students with the problems of Dharavi Slum – dwellers.
2. To suggest the measures to solve the problems of Slums
3. To explain the meaning and nature of urban violence
4. To examine the recent trends in urban violence and also to suggest measures to control crime and violence .

9.1 Profile of an Indian Slum : Dharavi : Introduction

Dharavi is one of the largest slums in Asia. It is a slum and administrative ward, over parts of Sion, Bandra, Kurla and Kalina suburbs of Mumbai, India. It is sandwiched between Mahim in the West and Sion in the East, and spread over an area of 175 hectares or 0.67 square miles. Modern Dharavi has a population of between 600,000 and over 1 million people. In expensive Mumbai, Dharavi provides a cheap but illegal alternative where rents are very low. Dharavi exports goods around the world.

Today's Dharavi bears no resemblance to the fishing village it once was. A city within a city, it is one unending stretch of narrow dirty lanes, open sewers and cramped huts. In a city, where house rents are among the highest in the world, Dharavi provides a cheap and affordable option to those who move to Mumbai to earn their living. Rents here can be as low as 185 rupees per month. As Dharavi is located between Mumbai's two main suburban rail lines, most people find it convenient for work. Even in the smallest of rooms, there is usually a cooking gas stove and continuous electricity. Many residents have a small colour television with a cable connection that ensures they can catch up with their favourite soaps. Some of them even have a video player.

A majority of the residents of Dharavi belong to the dalit caste but various other castes and tribes are also present. Minorities include Christians, Muslims and Buddhists.

In addition to the traditional pottery and textile industries in Dharavi, there is an increasingly large recycling industry, processing recyclable waste from other parts of Mumbai. Financial services is significant, the district has an estimated 15,000 single-room factories.

Dharavi has a large number of thriving small-scale industries that produce embroidered garments, export quality leather goods, pottery and plastic. Most of these products are made in manufacturing units spread across the slum and are sold in domestic as well as international markets. The annual turnover of business here is estimated to be more than \$ 650 m a year

An urban redevelopment plan is proposed for the Dharavi area managed by American trained architect Mukesh Mehta. The plan involves the construction of 30,000,000 square feet of housing, schools, parks and roads to serve the existing 57,000 families residing in the area, along with 40,000,000 square feet of residential and commercial space for sale.

There has been significant local opposition to the plans, largely because existing residents are due to receive only 225 square feet of land each. Furthermore, only those families who lived in the area before the year 2000 are slated for resettlement. Concerns have also been raised by the residents who fear that some of their small businesses in the informal sector may not be relocated under the redevelopment plan. The government has said that it will only legalize and relocate industries that are not polluting. The state government has plans to redevelop Dharavi and transform it into a modern township, complete with proper housing and shopping complexes, hospitals and schools. It is estimated that the project will cost \$ 2.1 bn.

Dharavi has severe problems with public health, due to the scarcity of toilet facilities, compounded by the flooding during the monsoon season. As of November 2006, there was only one toilet per 1,440 residents in Dharavi, Mahim creek, a local river, is widely used by local residents for urination and defecation, leading to the spread of contagious disease. The area also suffers from problems with inadequate water supply.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Write a brief note on Dharavi.

9.2 Solution to the Problem of Slums

The following programmes are very important in dealing with the problem of Slums –

- 1) **Slum Clearance Programme** : Slums are mainly of two types – The permanent and the squatter colonies. In the permanent type of slums, new buildings must be constructed with government loans and subsidies according to the specifications laid down by the Government. It must have two living rooms with independent sanitary block. The rent charged must be affordable. As they are unauthorized and therefore demolished. This happens whenever there is some public construction like road widening takes place. However, these people go to a nearby area and create a new slum.

The purpose of slum clearance should not be to drive the people away because they are nuisance. They should be rehabilitated and compensated properly. If it is important to remove a slum area it should be equally important to settle them somewhere else. And this scheme will not work unless the new place is also convenient for the employment and journey to work.

Therefore, they should not be sent too far away places but must be placed at a viable distance. For the rehabilitation programme, the slum-dweller's participation must be availed of. The slum-dwellers must be educated and motivated to change their life for better. Slum clearance or slum eradication programme is confined to existing stock of slums and it does not consider the influx of migrants who will build new slums.

Replacement of dilapidated structures by satisfactory ones is not a proof measure without proper social education because it is well known that the people sell their new houses and build another slum somewhere else.

Slum, landlords also act as 'vested interest group' in driving away the original occupants of the new buildings by using their money and muscle power. The new residential area must have the facilities and services of garbage collection, proximity of provision stores, clean eating houses etc. It must also have playground and a park and it must have adequate transport facilities.

- 2) **Slum improvement programme** : The slum clearance programme is a very difficult one. It involves heavy cost and the time factor is very long. Moreover, by the time the new building come up, new slums are created. The continuous flow of migrants aggravates the situation. There fore the attention shifted to slum improvement schemes which consists of providing basic amenities like water, lavatories, electricity, drainage, ration shops etc. The voluntary organization must be aided by the government to build such modes slums. Once the necessary amenities are provided, it is the people themselves who should look after these facilities and maintain them properly. Greater emphasis is placed on environmental improvement of these settlements. The advantage of this programme is not only in terms of saving of cost and time but it does dislocate the slum dwellers. They are housed in the same house with improved conditions. However, authorities should not increase the rent and see that minimum standard of environmental hygiene and essential services are maintained.
- 3) **Welfare activities** : Whether it is slum clearance or slum improvement the success of many remedial measures depend upon the people in the slums and the treatment given to them by the larger society. The problem of slum is essentially a human problem and not just economic and physical and therefore its solution also should be with human perspective.

The slum-dwellers must be given free education especially the children. This will give them exposure to scientific knowledge and to the understanding of their civic duty. After all, right things do appeal to human beings. There must be a school, a library and a reading room in the locality.

High importance should be given to the question of health and hygiene. There must be informal education given to men and women in this area. It would educate the local people in maintaining the required standard of cleanliness for preventing disease.

There must be recreational facilities for children, youth and old people of both sexes. There should be provision for indoor and outdoor games. Television, radio, magazines, newspapers should give latest information of the world to the slum-dwellers so that they could be with the mainstream population of the country and the world. Therefore, the recreational facilities should not only be entertaining and amusing but also informative and educative.

If a slum area can give some employment opportunities to local people especially to women, it would be really very ideal. There may be small time jobs to keep the residents occupied and earn little extra income. A better income will certainly lead to a better standard and quality of life. Day care centers for the children of working women should also be provided.

Finally, there must be voluntary counselling service give to the residents. The families can seek advice for their difficulties in such matters as children's behavioral problem, harassment for landlord or neighbour or any other matter. This will help in giving them scientific, objective solutions and more than that it would prevent calamities like violence. It may solve many personal and social problems.

- 4) **The Government Policy** : The government policy in tackling the slum problem is far reaching and very effective.

The government should implement the Urban Land Ceiling Act. Strictly so that there is equitable distribution of land. Enough land should be procured for constructing small low budget houses for poor people.

Licensing the new industries or giving its use for expansion of the existing industries should be granted after getting no objection certificate from the local body.

Local labour and locally available material should be used. Municipality should regularly deal with the servicing and improvement of sub-standard housing.

The government policies of housing and establishing industries should be such that there is decentralization and the population should move out of the main city.

Housing and Urban Development Corporation (HUDCO) is providing planned housing for urban poor. Even many companies have built colonies for their employees.

If government provides more employment opportunities in rural areas, the magnitude of urban migration also can be controlled.

Check Your Progress-

Q.1 Suggest the measures to solve the problem of Slums

9.3 Urban Violence : Introduction & Meaning :

Urban violence is a serious development constraint in developing countries and increasingly dominates the daily lives of citizens across the globe. The accompanying increase in fear and insecurity has led to a wide-scale preoccupation with the phenomenon.

There has been violence of many kinds and intensities, ethnic, linguistic, religious, caste, class, urban and rural, revolutionary, counter-revolutionary, north against the south, tribals against non-tribals, Caste Hindus against Scheduled castes, one caste against the other, Hindus against Muslims, Hindus against christians, Sikhs against Hindus, Sunnis against shias, Hindi against non-Hindi, one political party against the other and so on, make these exhibitions of discontentment particularly dangerous to our democratic society in the absence of a sense of integration amidst the minority and regional groups towards the country as a whole. The least the nation can do is to comprehend the dimensions of violence overtaking its social and political fabric.

We live in times of terrorism, communal fury, riotous mobs provoked to action on the slightest irritation, real or imaginary. The over-politicization, the escalating lawlessness, the contagious violence, the insurrectionary trends and the deepening chaos are serious enough to lead the country into an abyss of disorder and anarchy. Today, India is

bruised by many kinds of violence. Neither has it been able to preserve the dignity of man.

Processions are a routine affair in large cities. Rival political parties take out processions, armed to the teeth, and frequently clashed if police arrangements are not adequate to keep them under control. The expanding cities and towns with their growing unplanned slums and expanding mafia hierarchy became a potential source of crime and disorder. Demonstrations have become a normal feature of daily urban life in which politicians, working classes, teachers, students and even women unemployed and unemployable together with the mafia hierarchy take part. They obstruct traffic, block public roads and thorough fares for long hours, intimidate passers by and not infrequently indulge in looting of shops, burning of buses, cars, trucks, tram cars etc. and disconnect telecommunication and electricity lines. Disputes in all walks of life are rarely solved by peaceful means today. More and more people are resorting to violence to achieve their objectives.

According to Oxford English Dictionary, violence is related to the use of "great physical forces."

Chamber's Twentieth Century Dictionary explains that "violence involves excessive, unrestrained or unjustifiable force, outrage, profanation, injury or rape."

The United States National Commission defined violence as "the threat or use of force that results, or is intended to result in the injury or forcible restraint or intimidation of persons or the destruction or forcible seizure of property."

Urban violence refers to the destruction of persons and property within an urban context.

Violence has been widely regarded as characteristic of a society in a period of social and political transition. A society that is fast changing generates a great deal of violence mainly because of the lack of settled ways of bringing about social change. We must keep in mind that the patterns of the structure of our society are rapidly changing over the years and the changes are affecting, in one direction or another, the most important interests – economic, political, social and religious.

Violence is a mainly a manifestation of urban settlement. An important factor aiding the growth of violent crime is unplanned growth of cities and towns with their ever increasing slums, their in- sanitary conditions, acute housing shortage. People living on pavement and on platforms of railway stations, under bridges and subways with nothing to

look forward to in society succumb readily to the temptation of violent crime and movements. The transformation from homogeneity to heterogeneity directed towards the lowest common intellectual denomination, leads to some form of aggression. It has been held by many sociologists that social structures exert definite pressure upon certain persons in a society to engage in non-conforming rather than in conforming conduct.

Unemployment is a potent cause for violent crime. Economic difficulties and the uncertain future facing the youth increase their proneness to blame society for all their ills and to agitate. As Bernard Crick put it, “boredom is the only illegitimate child of conformity and physical violence becomes its inevitable bastard”.

The modern society with radio, movies, television, pornographic literature reinforce delinquent tendencies and teach new and better ways of being delinquents. Individuals act according to their experiences, if as in youth, they have not experienced much they will act according to what they have seen or heard.

To a large extent, the street battles are fought by the young mostly between 20-30 age-group, unmarried males having no obligation to the family. A good many older people participate too, but it seemed that the struggle would not have sustained as long as it was if it had not been for the desperate determination of the young. Throughout most of human history, society has depended on young adult males to hunt, to fight and to maintain the social order with violence.

Most of the young are from low socio-economic and ethnic status. When one takes a broad view of the violent character of life among lower order, and our history of turmoil, it would be astonishing if the educated young coming from good settled homes behaved decently, given the chance of a night or more on the city, they inherited all the worst features of the illiterate mob drawn from the slums that had terrorized the law abiding segments of society.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the meaning of the term urban violence.

9.4 The Nature of Urban Violence –

Urban violence refers to the destruction of persons and property within an urban context.

Categories of Urban Violence

We can identify at least three broad categories of urban violence –

- a) Political violence – involving both violence directed against the state and violence by the state against challengers.
 - b) Communal and ethnic violence
 - c) Criminal and anomic violence
- a) Political violence** – Involving both violence directed against the state and violence by the state against challengers :

Collective violence directed against the state is often the product of mass unrest and dissatisfaction with state performance and it includes riots, insurgency, rebellion, revolution and civil war. In response, the state may itself resort to violence to address these overt challenges to its authority. Yet states may also use strong arm tactics such as intimidation, torture and assassination, to prevent Challenges from ever occurring.

b) Communal and ethnic violence :

The second category is urban violence involving rival ethnic, racial or religious groups. This appears to be an evermore conspicuous form of violence in today's world. Here, the protagonists are generally private parties, yet the issues in contention and the violence itself may have great political consequences for the state and society in general. Such rivalries often involve perceived disparities in access to political and economic opportunities. Racial, ethnic or religious identities serve as rallying points for political mobilization to address these disparities.

c) Criminal and anomic violence :

Least overtly political are those acts falling under the rubric of criminal and anomic violence. Wanton acts of destruction armed robbery, assault murder and racketeering by individuals and groups fall into this category. Theorists from Emile Durkheim to Chalmers Johnson argue that an erosion of society's moral unity is a key precursor to civic violence. To the extent that criminal or anomic violence reflects alienation from society or a calculation that the potential gains of ignoring society's rules exceed the costs of doing so, it indicates a breakdown in the moral and coercive authority of society as a whole.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the nature of urban violence.

9.5 Does Rapid Urban Growth Contribute to Urban Violence ? :

The story is more complicated than commonly thought. Urban growth by itself, is quite benign. However, in interaction with other factors, such as economic crises and a weak state, urban growth appears much more likely to contribute to violence.

Urban growth is continuing, in some places rapidly, and urban size is becoming truly astonishing in some parts of the developing world. Large and dynamic cities offer many benefits to developing societies. Cities provide exceptional opportunities for entrepreneurship, creativity and the generation of wealth. But a host of intractable problems often accompanies rapid urban growth. These problems include high rates of unemployment and underemployment as urban labour markets are unable to absorb the expanding number of job seekers, soaring urban poverty, insufficient shelter, inadequate sanitation, inadequate or contaminated water supplies, serious air pollution and other forms of environmental degradation, congested streets, overloaded public transportation systems and municipal budget crises.

Rural – urban migration breeds economic frustration among migrant populations. The rapid influx of migrants can not be accommodated by public or private sectors. Mobility expectations are thwarted and the proximity of conspicuous consumption by elites raises migrant awareness of their marginal role in society. Migrants therefore experience rising relative deprivation, which increases their propensity to engage in radical political activity.

Migrants have problems adjusting socially and psychologically to the urban environment. Cultural conflicts and the disruption of past living habits and customs cause personal identity crises, which increase the chances of primary group breakdown. Traditional social controls on deviant behavior are thus weakened. In addition, as migrants seek entry into new protective groups, they enter a phase in which they are susceptible to recruitment into extremist political movements.

Rural – urban migration, increased political awareness and mobilization of radical opposition go hand in hand. The urban environment allows high levels of social communication and produces intense competition among various interest groups. Organized political activity is conspicuous, which helps politicize migrants and encourages mass

involvement in political action. These factors translate into migrant support for opposition political parties and aggressive protest movements.

Check your Progress –

Q.1 Do you think that rapid urban growth contribute to urban violence ? Discuss.

9.6 Evidence on Rates and Trends of Violence –

The developing world offers many examples of the urban violence. In terms of political violence directed against the state, during the mid – 1970s, austerity measures adopted by debt – ridden countries sparked a wave of urban protest worldwide. Between 1976 and 1992, over 146 separate incidents of strikes, riots and demonstrations took place – principally in Latin America. Some modern revolutions have also had an urban base. The Bolivian revolution in 1952 found its roots and support in organized labour and the disaffected middle class, with rural elements uninvolved until the government's overthrow. In Iran in the late 1970s, student street demonstrations and labour protests in major cities were rallying points for the overthrow of the Shah. And in Nicaragua in 1979, urban insurrection by workers and disaffected youth was crucial to the success of an organized guerrilla force against the Somoza regime.

Ethnic and communal strife is widespread in many third world cities. In Karachi, Pakistan, Sunni Muslim militants and Shiite extremists attack each other's buses and mosques. Many Indian experts believe that cities are fertile breeding grounds for communal conflict, incidence of violence and brutality are far more common than in villages. Communal issues often become vents for the pent up anger and frustration produced by the high tension of urban life. In 1992, the demolition of the Babri Masjid Mosque caused an explosion of Hindu – Muslim violence in many Indian cities. Of the 1500 who died, almost 95% perished in urban areas. Worst hit were the cities of Ahmedabad and Mumbai with gang rapes, murders and acts of arson continuing months after the demolition. Similar incidents also occurred in Surat, Kolkata, Bhopal and Bangalore.

Since the 1950s, there has been a steady increase in the frequency of communal incidents and in the number of persons killed and injured as a result. The frequency has increased rapidly in rural areas, but the majority of incidents remain urban. Moreover, the rate of increase has been faster than the rate of either rural or urban population growth which

means that the per capita incidence of communal violence has sharply increased.

Criminal and anomic violence often accompanies communal strife. In Karachi, rates have jumped sharply in recent years. In 1991, police reported 466 murders, 802 attempted murders, 421 cases of rioting (many against civic agencies) 103 rapes and 140 kidnappings for ransom, in addition, an estimated 50% of all crimes go unreported. During communal incidents, the young of the idle rich sometimes turn to crime for excitement. In India, communal riots have offered pretexts for personally motivated violence. In one incidence, property sharks in Kolkata took advantage of communal disorder to instigate the destruction of a lower middle – class Hindu colony so that a shopping complex could be built on the land at a later date. Similar private exploitation of interethnic violence accompanied the clashes between rival black ethnic groups in South Africa during the late 1980s and early 1990s.

Communal and communal violence appears to have become endemic despite our principles of secularism and national integration. Our Indian states ave become highly communalized.It is getting worst day by day. Caste and communal violence is occurring at an increasing scale. The most recent communal riots experienced in India was the Hindu-Muslim riot in Mumbai 1992-93 due to Babrimasjid Ramjanma Bhoomi controversy. The Meerut riot of September 1982, Biharsharif riot of may 1981, Bhiwandi – Mumbai riots of may 1984, Jabalpur riot, Ahmedabad riot of 1969, Baroda riot of October 1982, Tamil- Sinhala conflict, Hindu – Sikh conflict are all classic instances of communal riots which erupted in the post – independent period September 1982. In India, communal violence deprives thousands of people every year, not only of their civil liberties and human rights, but also causes destruction of valuable properties and goods and the loss of very precious human lives. What is more shocking is that most of the lives are lost not due to rioting – but due to shooting down by the protectors of law and order themselves. In many of the riots, many innocent people also became the riot victims. In the Mumbai – Bhiwandi riots of 1984, the main sufferers were the poorest of the poor. The communal situation gets worsened as the real culprits enjoy political support and remain at large, while the poor, powerless and innocent people get detained.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Examine the evidence on rates and trends of violence.

9.7 Urbanization and Crime in Mumbai :

It is the cities which contribute to approximately 70% of the offences committed in the country. The kinds of crime committed in urban areas are different from those committed in the rural areas. Smuggling, tax evasion, white collar crimes are some of the familiar crimes generally found in urban areas.

In the new emerging economic system, the falling rate of growth of industrial jobs, speculation in the share market and real estate contribute to the growth of crime in Mumbai. There is a growing trend in Mumbai to make money quickly. This has given rise to gambling which increase criminal activity more and more.

Mumbai has become a heaven for criminals because of contract killings Under the system, a member of the underworld can kill anyone. These people are available more easily. They take supari for murders. Murder is considered to be one of the most serious offences. Any increase in the offences causes serious concern in the minds of people in the community. In recent years, rape has become a matter of much concern in the community. There are some states and union territories where the offences of rape has gone up such as Banglore, Mumbai, Delhi, Jaipur and Nagpur and so on. Generally speaking, the incidence of crime has shown an upward trend in several cities such as Banglore, Mumbai, Kolkata, Delhi, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Kanpur, Lucknow, Nagpur, Pune etc.

Various scams, scandals and stigmas that have surfaced in the recent years, they may not all be attributable to the antics and bungling of politicians, but they have been facilitated largely because of the vitiated atmosphere that the politicians and the political system have created in the country. Various scams such as securities scam, telecom scam, The Maharashtra Public Service Commission scam, scams of NPAs (Non Performing Assets) of banks and financial institutions and so on have occurred in the country over the past few years.

Organized crime is on the rise. It is a fact that many gangs have emerged in Chennai in the last few years. These gangs indulge in various crimes like mercenary killing, robbery, theft, decoity, bootlegging and drug peddling.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Write a brief note on urbanization and crime in Mumbai.

9.8 Recommendations to control crime and violence :

- 1) A separate wing should be created exclusively to deal with organized criminal gangs. The wings should have separate units with expertise on investigation, intelligence, reformation of computer technology.
- 2) All cases should be tried quickly and the accused should be imprisoned at the earliest. For this purpose, a court exclusively to deal with organized crime should be established.
- 3) Most witnesses do not depose before the court out of fear of the gangs resulting in acquittals for hardened criminals. Heavy security should be given to witnesses during the period of trial.
- 4) The acquisition of properties and assets by the criminal should be verified then and there. The customs, IT authorities and Enforcement authorities should be made to take action simultaneously. Investigation should expose investments of the criminals in various fictitious and proxy names.
- 5) The criminal politician nexus should be broken. Communal patronage to criminal should be exposed.
- 6) Sources of incomes of gangs by illegal activities should be curtailed by taking quick and prompt action on the illegal activities such as sale of weapons/arms, forcible eviction of tenants, extortion etc.
- 7) Policing should be organized in the neighbourhoods where theft, robbery and decoity occur frequently.
- 8) Children in slums are vulnerable to crime because of their poverty and illiteracy. Hence, crime prone slums neighbourhood areas should be identified and juveniles in that areas should be prevented from becoming members of the criminal gangs through various welfare programmes.
- 9) There is no doubt that crime is related directly to appropriate employment that is not available. As a consequence, there is a clash of life styles and interests among the youth. Modern youth who has turned to crime has done so because of the need caused through unemployment. Of course, there are people who have made crime a profession. But in large context of things, they would

constitute a small percentage. They would be the sort who would take risks in order to make a quick buck.

- 10) Unless economic success comes along in the form of increased investment and employment, the chances are that things might go from bad to worse.

Check Your Progress –

- Q.1 Suggest the measures to control crime and violence.

9.9 Summary :

Slums may be defined as an environment which lacks the basic characteristics of good living conditions and is regarded as the most degraded form of human habitation. Increasing urban population due to push and pull factors, high cost of urban land, vested interest etc. are some of the major causes of growth of slums. Because of their unhygienic condition, the slums spread diseases and are dangerous to the public health. It also creates pollution in the city. Slums breed social evils like crime, delinquency, prostitution, begging etc. There are also mafia gangs thriving in the slums.

The problem of slum can be solved by various programmes like slum clearance programme, slum improvement programme, welfare activities and appropriate government policies.

Violence is mainly a manifestation of urban settlement. An important factor aiding the growth of violent crime is unplanned growth of cities and towns with their ever increasing slums, their insanitary conditions, acute housing shortage. People living on pavement and on platforms of railway station, under bridges and sub-ways with nothing to look forward to in society succumb readily to the temptation of violent crime and movements. Economic difficulties and the uncertain future facing the youth increase their proneness to blame society for all their ills and to agitate. Unless economic success comes along in the form of increased investment and employment the chances are that things might go from bad to worse.

9.10 Glossary :

- 1) **Slum** : It is a residential area which get inhabited primarily by poor, often demoralized families and characterized by sub-standard,

unsanitary conditions, over-crowding and usually social disorganization.

- 2) **Urbanization** : It refers to the level of population concentration in an urban area. It is the process of movement of population from non-urban to urban areas. It is a dynamic process which transform rural into urban areas.
- 3) **Crime** : refers to any behavior that violates the criminal law, any anti-social behavior harmful to individuals or groups.
- 4) **Organized crime** : crime which is committed by members of a formal organization devoted to activities that are in violation of the law.
- 5) **Mercenary killing** : mercenary gangs comprise hardened criminals, who murder for money and undertake criminal jobs like assaulting, disfiguring, maiming and kidnapping of people.
- 6) **Bootlegging** : It involves distillation, transportation and marketing.
- 7) **Urban violence** : It refers to the destruction of persons and property within an urban context.

9.11 Suggested Readings –

1. R. Desai & S.D. Pillai – A Profile of an Indian Slum.
2. N. Jayapalan – Urban Sociology
3. S.K. Ghosh – Politics of Violence
4. H.J. Fischer – Problems of Urbanization
5. Kulwant Singh – Urban India in Crisis
6. A.S. Ansari – Urban Renewal and Development
7. R. Ahuja = Social Problems in India

9.12 Question – Pattern :

- Q.1 Write a brief note on Dharavi
- Q.2 Suggest the measures to solve the problems of slums
- Q.3 Explain the meaning and nature of urban violence.
- Q.4 Write a brief note on urbanization and crime in Mumbai
- Q.5 Suggest the measures to control crime and violence.

10

Urban Transport; Water Crisis

Unit Structure

- 10.0 Objectives
- 10.1 Urban Transport : An Introduction
- 10.2 Causes of the problems of urban transport
- 10.3 Mass transportation
- 10.4 Traffic congestion
- 10.5 Road Safety
- 10.6 Urban Transport and Pollution
- 10.7 Remedies to solve Transportation Problem or Approach Towards the Transportation Problem and Traffic Congestion in India.
- 10.8 Water Crisis – An Introduction
- 10.9 Water Demands
- 10.10 Water and Poverty Reduction
- 10.11 Water and Economic Development
- 10.12 Environmental sustainability and Regeneration.
- 10.13 Water Quality
- 10.14 Water-related Disasters
- 10.15 Changes Affecting water or why the world is now facing a water crisis?
- 10.16 Urban Water Management for the Future.
- 10.17 Summary
- 10.18 Glossary
- 10.19 Suggested Readings
- 10.20 Question – Pattern

10.0 Objectives :

- 1) To familiarize the students with the problem of urban Transport and water crisis.
- 2) To suggest the remedies to solve the problem of urban transport and traffic congestion.
- 3) To highlight on the importance of water management.

10.1 Urban Transport : An Introduction

Generally defined, the transportation system is the sum of all technical instruments and organizations designed to enable persons, commodities and news to master space. Its form at any time in the development of civilization responds to the vast complex of human needs-economic, social, cultural, political and religious. In turn, the transport system has a vital influence on all human relations. As a matter of fact, the growth of the transport system affords one of the principal clues to the history of civilization.

In this automobile age, urban growth has been physically accommodated by vertical and horizontal expansion of cities. The horizontal expansion is made possible because of rail and road transport facilities.

The city consists of five elements – nature, man, society, shelters (houses) and shells (networks of highways, of railways, of cables, of water supply pipes, of sewers, of communication). The city problems are serious in character with the confrontation of too many students for the schools, too much sludge for the sewers, too many sick for the hospitals, too much crime for the police, too many chemicals for the water to carry, too many cars for the highways, too many commuters for the transport system etc. The transportation and traffic picture in all Indian cities is unhappy.

The mass transportation problem is assuming alarming proportions all over the world. The transportation problems of our cities and rapidly expanding suburbs are as urgent as the problems of slum clearance, environmental pollution, sanitation etc. A major factor responsible for metropolitan transport problem has been the growth in motor vehicles at rates faster than those of population increase.

Public transport is the life blood of urban arteries. The function of any urban transport system is to provide for movement of men and materials. The common urban vehicles available in India are: the suburban railways, tramways, motor buses, motor taxis, private cars, horse carriages, rickshaws, cycle – rickshaws and bicycles.

Urban transport problems are of a different character than the rural problems. Adequate, cheap, and efficient passenger services are essential for city life because people have to live far off from their place of employment. The establishment of industries in outlying areas of the cities helps to relieve congestion in the centrally crowded areas, but the problem of transporting workers from the residential areas to the industrial areas has to be met. Thus, improved transport lead the way in the movement towards decentralization of urban life which is desirable both from the health and social points of view. The type of the urban transport vehicle is usually determined by the nature of service it is required to perform. Distances to be covered are usually small while the demand for transport services is very great due to the density of population. Moreover, intensive services are demanded at some specified times usually during the rush hours. Further, speed is an essential requirement of urban transport because due to the fast tempo of life in the cities, everyone is in a hurry to reach his place of work. Rapid means of transport provide some leisure to the citizens which can be utilized for social, cultural and recreational activities. It also leads to the extension of markets. The citizens utilizing the means of transportation are of ordinary means, hence they require means of transportation at cheap rates.

Urban transport in India is a night mare. The origin of it as a problem is rooted at the very nature of industrialization. Improper city layout and planning and transportation technology also contributes to aggravate the conditions in the modern towns and cities. A hopelessly overburdened public transport system, chaotic traffic on major routes and unsafe roads are recurrent scenes. The major cause of this crisis are the urban population boom a rapid expansion of city limits, increased travel level, the concentration of business and economic activity in central sections of cities, an overriding emphasis on motor vehicles and callous and ill trained drivers.

The problem of traffic congestion in cities is global, and it exists in our cities too, Railways gave the nation mobility in the early days. Then came the automobile age and many became independent of public transportation. However, in cities the stupendous population concentrations and the large increase in automobiles are creating a crisis. Planners now know that mass transportation systems must form the

backbone of urban transit. If the present traffic congestion in cities is not solved early, it will raise the question whether a nation born of farms is destined to die of cities.

The metropolitan mass transportation problem is assuming alarming proportions all over the world. The trend from agricultural economies to urban industrialization continues, and cities in every part of the globe are struggling with similar problems of achieving acceptable standards of metropolitan mobility. In the words of Mr. Lewis Mumford, "Each great capital sits like a spider in the midst of its transportation web."

Transport does not become a factor to be reckoned with just because the population in a given urban centre increases at a fast pace or because the total population is large or the density high. Transport, as an economic function for movement of men and his goods, becomes a problem when the economic activities of any city are concentrated in a relatively small area (Central Business District) and the extremely high employment potential offered by that physical area of concentrated economic activities attracts willing workers to travel to work to that area. People have been moving from rural areas into the industrial and business centers, more or less in an uninterrupted flow, in search for more opportunities and a better life, attracted by that high employment potential in the central business district. When the available space around the potential employment centers is filled up, the distance between work place and home continues to increase, resulting in an increased burden on the transport system. The goods have to move into the central business district and again out of that district to consuming centres, resulting in double journeys, a contributory burden that can break any intricately planned efficient transport system. The strain on traffic seems to be increasing in geometric progression with the arithmetical increase in the density of population of the urban centres further deepening the concentration of the economic activities of the central business district and the increase in the distance between the home and the work place of the man.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the nature of Urban Transport problem

10.2 Causes of the Problems of Urban Transport:-

The problems of transport in the urban centers today can be considered as the product of a number of complex technological, social

and economic changes. They are the result of technological advances side by side with technological obsolescence. They are also linked with profound changes in the social class structure and a growing preference for easy romantic city life to quiet happy rural life. Bulk movement of passenger traffic came about with the technological advance like development of suburban rail services, electric tramways, the motor bus, the motor car and so on. Technological obsolescence in Indian cities is represented by unwillingness or incapacity on the part of the authorities to build up adequate road tracts, to discard old outmoded modes of traffic like hand carts, bullock carts, rickshaws drawn by men, by cycle or by motor cycles or misuse of arterial roads as parking places and lack of traffic sense. To this must be added the most critical and highly influencing factor, the inability or the refusal on the part of the city planners, the authorities and the politicians to visualise the stark predicament of tomorrow looming as a danger today and the hesitation to take bold, unconventional but necessary, decision and to assiduously implement them.

The rising cost of living and the need for a man, his wife and other able bodied family members to pursue economic activities and the change in the social status of women have increased the number of journeys in the urban centre.

One of the chief determinants of the demand for travel into the central business district is the number of jobs available there.

The efficiency in terms of productivity per period of time spent including the journey time is low, and is bound to fall further with increase in the daily commuting area.

The increase in journeys over distances has aggravated the already serious peak hour transport problem.

The transportation problems of our cities and their rapidly expanding suburbs are as urgent as the problems of slum clearance, sanitation etc. Inability to overcome congestion and to remove obstacles to mobility threaten to make big cities economic liabilities rather than assets.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Discuss the causes of the problems of urban transport.

10.3 Mass Transportation :

The expression “mass transportation” indicates a system in which great volumes of passengers are moving. Thus in big cities, it is a necessity to adopt large capacity modes of transport, particularly along the corridors of heavy traffic demand. The choice of modes of transportation, however, must be made within reasonable, practical and economic limits. Mass transportation thus means any system whereby passengers are transported by a certain agency and for which operations are restricted by time tables, fixed routes and stops.

Peak-hour concentration has to be dealt with both in morning and evening. The hourly passenger carrying capacity, therefore plays an important role in the configuration of the overall transport system.

Another important aspect of the urban transport planning is that the town and transportation planning must go hand in hand and the entire land use planning must be linked to its effects on the transportation requirements. With a view to correctly forecasting and developing an integrated transport system for the future, the sort of land use that is likely to emerge on a future target data must be well equipped.

There are two distinct types of land use. (a) commercial and industrial activity and (b) residential purpose. Thus, both these locations must be linked with transportation planning.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Explain the meaning of the term “mass transportation.”

10.4 Traffic Congestion :

Traffic congestion is a serious public problem. It is largely a product of unplanned growth of population in cities without a corresponding change in the width of roads. Congestion causes traffic jams causing discomfort and loss of time to everybody. Accidents are also frequent. Congestion is also caused by a number of different types of slow and fast moving traffic plying on the same road. Due to congestion, the rate of travel is unduly slowed down and the various systems of transport can not serve the community with maximum frequency. In recent years, in the more populous cities of India, like Kolkata, Mumbai, Delhi, Kanpur etc. serious efforts have been made to meet this problem through proper traffic regulation and training of the civilians in proper road habits.

Causes of Traffic congestion :

- 1) Traffic congestion is accentuated generally during the rush hours in the morning and evening. The peak hours are from 9 to 11 A.M. and from 4 to 6 P.M. as the shops , offices, factories, educational institutions, all start and close during these hours.
- 2) Another important factor, especially in big cities, has been the increase in the number of vehicles of the roads due to the rise of motor bus services. The result is that the speed of transport has been slowed down. Greater number of vehicles also increases the danger of accidents on roads, which have become very frequent these days.
- 3) Another element causing congestion is the internal competition among the vehicles as well as among the controlling authorities at some places.
- 4) Lastly the absence of road sense and regulation is also an important cause of congestion. The drivers are not experts in all cases and sometimes, the policemen who control the traffic are inexperienced. With the slightest mistake in traffic direction, vehicles gather round a crossing, creating congestion.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Highlight on the problem of traffic congestion.

10.5 Road Safety :

Indian roads are among the most unsafe in the world. Reckless driving, disregard of traffic regulation, faulty planning etc. causes large number of deaths every year. In Mumbai, mortality due to road accidents is on increase.

Not only are the vehicles in Indian cities crowded, but the roads on which they ply are also clogged during peak hours. In most major cities, business and economic activities are concentrated in central areas while residences are located in the far off suburbs or colonies. This increases the journeys over distances, which aggravates the already service peak hour traffic problem. The traffic congestion worsens as a result of inadequate road and intermediate public transport modes like mini-buses, taxis, motorcycles, scooter, rickshaws, cycle, rickshaws and other outmoded means of traffic like hand carts, bullock carts, tongas etc.

Construction of new roads or widening of old ones is impossible. On the contrary, the take over of roads by pedestrians and hawkers has caused a shrinkage of road space available. Pedestrians and cyclists are the worst hit in the road accidents. Very few roads provide for a sidewalk or a footpath for the pedestrians. The lack of adequate pavement for pedestrians, the dearth of proper parking and turn around space and traffic congestion in our major cities has reduced the speed in central city areas to a crawl i.e. a very low average speed of 6 to 10 kilometer per hour. It is also aggravated by the most crucial and high influencing factor i.e. the inability or refusal on the part of city planners, authorities and politicians and the hesitation to take bold, unconventional but necessary decisions and to implement them.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Write a brief note on Road Safety.

10.6 Urban Transport and Pollution :

In the metropolitan areas, transport is a major source of air as well as noise pollution. Motor vehicles consume substantial amounts of energy and generate atmospheric pollutants. They cause noise and vibration. The main pollutants emitted from vehicle exhaust are carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, suspended particulate matter, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxide and lead. All these emissions in varying degrees are harmful not only to human health but also to buildings, vegetation, soil, water and other facets of the physical environment.

In metropolitan cities, carbon monoxide (co) emission from vehicles is quite large. The hydrocarbon emission which derive from full evaporation contributes to the incidence of cancer in cities.

Transport noise is an environmental issue of growing concern. In developing countries, the older and poorly maintained vehicles emit higher levels of pollutants and greenhouse gases than new vehicles. Even new cars with modern combustion technology and emission control contribute a global warming and metropolitan pollution.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Explain the relationship between urban transport and pollution.

10.7 Remedies to solve Transportation Problem or Approach towards the Transportation Problem and Traffic Congestion in India :

The transportation problem has already reached a saturation point in urban areas. Since adequate funding is the major hurdle, we must make optimum use of the existing resources. Existing bus services must be fully used, further new capital intensive schemes like metro railways etc. must be launched. Bus transport would continue to be the key mode of a passenger transport for the urban poor. Therefore, it would be the responsibility of every operator of this transport system in developing countries to ensure that urban bus transport is optimised with a view to obtaining the maximum carrying capacity from the available fleet, So that the bus transport is economical, efficient and effective. The carrying capacity of the bus should be increased by utilizing the fleet route planning, bus scheduling, staff scheduling etc. and also by reducing the effects of street congestion or adopting road traffic management etc. By increasing the speed, the operational costs can be minimized and also the carrying capacity of the system is maximized. Mumbai city has witnessed high profile inaugurations of the Limouzine (Luxury buses) and Hovercraft services and Vestibule buses (1 to 2 meter long buses with a capacity 20 times more than double decker buses) by the BEST to ease traffic as well as pollution on the roads.

In Mumbai, as far as railway transport is concerned, if the carrying capacity is improved by increasing the speed and avoiding disruptions due to electric failure, the cost of operation can be reduced. Delayed services also irk passengers since they may lose half day's or one full day's wage in the office or working place.

The participation of the Ministry of Railways in developing mass transport system in mega cities appears to be crucial.

The use of buses in a demand activated mode (dial –a-bus) is now possible by better communication, computer and organization. The use of electronics for providing information to the car drivers and the eventual automatic control of cars on streets is another example of the advance in technology. Even mono rail or automatically controlled trains can also improve efficiency. It should be possible to apply automatic control to small public transport vehicles enabling a public transport to operate in a non-stop origin – to – destination – mode at a fare much below that for conventional taxis.

Mass transportation system must form the backbone of urban transit. It is necessary to decongest the suffocating urban centres by creating new city centres and business activity district away from, the existing over-loaded single district, to establish and improve the quality of means of transportation like surface and underground suburban trains.

Moving stairs, pedestrian conveyors or pavements can also be used.

We must improve the traffic system, increase traffic police force, maintain good roads, avoid road encroachments and must have more one way traffic, flyovers, separate pedestrian bridges or subways over bridges to improve speed.

We must be able to reduce road accidents. Tightening of licensing procedures, driver education, strict enforcement of traffic regulations, construction of wide footpaths, segregation of goods traffic, resource allocation between various communication and transport projects, phasing of office opening and closing times, effective co-ordination between various means of transport, office and industrial location etc. are some of the more immediate and financially feasible steps to the problems of transportation. We should realize that movement of the vehicles has several important implications – the energy it consumes, the space and raw material it, requires, the pollution which it causes – and the environmental and ecological problems which it raises. People should realize that traffic measures are for the civic good, and even if they have to undergo slight inconvenience in the beginning, it is worth-while because in the long run, it will make for a safer and happier city life.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Suggest the remedies to solve the problem of urban transportation.

10.8 Water Crisis – An Introduction :

“You can live without oil and you can even live without love, but you can not live without water”. These are the words of Daniel Moynihan, former US Ambassador to India, underlining the seriousness of the water crisis in US but are relevant for the entire world.

Water is a vital common resource as it covers basic human needs and is required to sustain most life support systems. Water in its productive capacity, helps to maintain economic activities and it has a fundamental role in managing other resources. Water provides both use

and non-use benefits, it can generate taxes, derive products for consumption and help create employment of various kinds. Water is essential for life on earth and is always the talk of the town either due to too much of it or too little of it.

Worldwide urbanization is a twentieth century phenomenon which is straining our water, land and energy resources. It is estimated that by the year 2025, the number of cities with populations exceeding one million inhabitants will be 639 while those with populations exceeding four million will be 135. By 1987, some 43% of the world's people were living in cities. This number is expected to double by 2015. Although the world's largest cities are still in the developed countries all but one of the fastest growing cities are in the developing countries. Most of these cities have grown round industries. Continuing urbanization has led to increased demands for fresh water that historically have often been satisfied with groundwater supplies. As population and per capita income grow, the demands for urban water services also will increase. Pressure on water is likely to increase in the years to come. Because the total quantity of available water is fixed and the capacity of the environment to assimilate wastes is limited, we need to explore new management alternatives. Water requirements in urban areas throughout the world are increasing at an alarming rate.

Cities and industries require concentrated food, water and fuel on a scale not found in nature. The waste output of even a small city exhausts the absorptive capacity of the local terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. Urban run-off from streets and fields which contain all sorts of pollutants from heavy metals to chemicals and sediments together with rural run-off associated with agriculture, mining and forestry pollute the surface waters like rivers and lakes. Industrial effluents and wastes, untreated sewage and municipal wastes contribute most of the pollution of surface and also groundwaters. In the developing countries, protected water supply and sanitation facilities are appallingly inadequate. Waste water disposal is becoming a problem in itself for urban communities. All this water finds its way into the rivers and lakes and even aquifers causing serious pollution problems. In India, more than 80 billion liters of sewage, most of it untreated, is drained into our rivers streams and sea, polluting our water sources. It is estimated that nearly 70% of water available in India is polluted. A wide variety of diseases like cholera, dysentery, typhoid, hookworm, tapeworm and guineaworm afflict the people who use these polluted waters. In addition, industrial effluents, mostly untreated, containing toxic metals and compounds are released into the streams and on open ground polluting both surface and underground water sources.

An unfortunate feature of the urbanization in the developing countries is the anarchic growth of cities and overcrowding of the poor in slums. These slums and squatter settlements come up in contravention of all codes and regulations. They are conspicuous by their unhealthy surroundings, proximity to industrial zones, exposing themselves to industrial accidents (e.g. Bhopal episode)

The water resources are not uniformly distributed over the world. It is therefore not surprising that water disputes assume local, inter-state and international dimensions.

Water is must obviously related to the issue of social development through its impact on health. Without safe drinking water, humans, animals and plant life cannot survive.

Check your Progress :

Q.1. Highlight on the nature of water crisis.

10.9. Water Demands :

Due to changing life style, there are micro-climatic changes. In the northern plains in India, It is now a common practice to have desert water coolers in summer months. As an indigenous technology, it is a good answer to beat the 45⁰ c heat, but water is central to its functioning. Consumption of water dramatically increase during the summer period. Each cooler may use about 100 litres of water everyday for two summer months. Due to problems with supply of different types of water (treated or untreated type)most of the water used for coolers in all major towns is treated water indicating misuse of high quality water that costs a lot to be produced. In addition, some health related problems such as breeding of mosquitoes in stagnant water and humidity are also linked to the use of desert coolers.

Another problem that has compounded the water availability is the rapidly changing land use pattern throughout the country. Conversion of land meant for agriculture to residential or commercial purposes reduces the open area available for natural recharging of groundwater during rainy periods. With increase in urban population and increasing urbanization of land, the availability of water is bound to reach critical levels sooner or later.

Most than 90% of our water needs is for agriculture.

Both with respect to quality and quantity of water, we require a

balanced policy consideration and certainly a most efficient management practices than what is prevailing today Equitable distribution of water even within a single urban region and to remote places in the country with seasonal high demands in summer is a sound requirement of any sustainable development. Water is central to any development sustainable or other wise. Due to pressure on water, availability and quality of fresh water is a matter of concern all over the world. Even more alarming than the portent of insufficient water to meet the country's needs in the coming years is the ground reality of fast deteriorating water quality. The pollution of rivers and other surface water bodies like lakes ponds and tanks through discharge of municipal and industries effluents brings the crisis point a lot closer. The issue of waterboth when it is scarce (drought) and when it is in excess (flood) is essentially an issue of efficient conservation and management or the lack of it.

Water Scarcity is generally seen in those regions of the country where there are no large rivers diversion canals or storage facility of intensive rainfall. In different parts of India, the ground water level are draining at alarming rate.

Municipalities supply water for a large variety of uses-residential , commercial ,industrial, public and others . Residential uses of water may be classified into domestic or household, use and sprinkling use. Water used in the household for drinking, cooking, bathing and so forth is returned to sewers after use. When the natural supply of water to lawns by precipitation is deemed inadequate, much residential water is used to irrigate lawns. Such irrigation water is lost by evapotranspiration, not returned to sewers. The single most important factor influencing the amount of water used in a residential area is the number of homes. More affluent consumers tend to have more appliances that use water.

Municipal water requirements vary during the year, generally being greatest in the early summer and least during the winter. The chief causes of this variation include outdoor use of water for lawn irrigation, car washing and swimming pools, periods of high evapotranspiration, and periods of low rainfall. There are also fluctuations in water use within each day. Peak use occurs in the morning and evening, with slight use during the middle of the night. The daily use pattern is different in summer and winter.

As the present trend of migration from rural areas to urban areas continues and as total water use continues to increase with the increase in population and per capita income, demands for municipal water will continue to increase. However, the total average supply of water in any

part of the world remains about constant. Thus, in order to meet the future needs for water, society must manage this resource carefully, taking into account the natural hydrologic uncertainty in the amount of water available at any time.

Check your progress:-

Q.1. Write a brief note on water demands.

10.10. Water and Poverty Reduction.

Much of sustainable development is focused on getting people out of poverty. People privileged enough to live in more prosperous parts of the world, along with the better off in many developing countries, rarely have to confront the consequences of water scarcity. For many of the world's poor however, the story is very different, Inadequate access to water forms a central part of people's poverty, affecting their basic needs, health, food security and basic livelihoods.

Improving the access of poor people to water has the potential to make a major contribution towards poverty eradication. Poverty is no longer seen as a simple lack of income or , at the national level, low per capita Gross National Product (GNP). It is today recognized to be a complex, multifaceted situation that involves both the material and non-material conditions of life. Many international organizations have put forward new approaches to poverty reduction in recent years, which have important implications for the development of all aspects of life, including key areas of natural resource management such as water.

Check your Progress :-

Q.1. Write a brief note on water and poverty reduction.

10.11 Water and Economic Development

The economic well being of, society has so far exerted the greatest demand on the world's water resources The major economic role of water lies in its relationship with agriculture. This is definitely true at a national level where food security issue and national economic performance are related, albeit in a complex way. But it is certain that irrigation and the control of crop timing can equally influence the macro economics of a country or region. At a local level, agriculture is the mainstay of many rural communities and the availability of adequate water allows production

of food for household nutrition and for sale at local markets . The availability of irrigation water enables more crops to be grown per year and the economics involved in the selling of produce, in irrigation and in year round farming increases employment opportunities which has direct economic benefit on a local community.

Water is an essential raw material in many industries that have a major influence on economic performance at the national level but also at local and household levels. Water also plays a large role in power generation in many countries whether through cooling or directly through hydro-electricity generation. Water transport is also important in many parts of the world allowing access to markets as well as generating its own economy. Improved access to water and sanitation plays a huge indirect role in local communities in so far as the time taken for these basic tasks is time made unavailable for economic activity. The time energy and resources saved by improved water and sanitation can very often be used on productive economic activity.

Many poor people in urban areas buy their water from private vendors often at a rate well in excess of piped water supply. This implies that a significant proportion of household expenditure is spent on water. Reduced water prices would have a major impact on the economic status of such people and with money being available for other things may effect economic growth.

Check for Progress :

Q . 1. Write a brief note on water and economic development.

10.12 Environmental Sustainability and Regeneration :

Water is an essential part of any ecosystem in terms of both its quantity and quality. Reducing the availability of water for the natural environment will have negative effects as will the pollution from domestic industrial and agricultural wastewaters. Just as the environment is integrally tied up with the social, health and economic impacts of water use, ensuring environmental sustainability and regeneration will also have positive effects on these areas.

Damage to the environment is leading to greater number of natural disasters. Flooding occurs in areas where deforestation and soil erosion prevent the attenuation of flood waters. Climate changes is fuelled both by emissions and by degradation of the world's natural environment, is blamed for the increasing number of floods and droughts. The

environment is also a source of many resources-food, (agriculture, fisheries and livestock) and raw materials from forests.

WATER SCARCITY :

As the per capita use increases due to changes in lifestyle (Leisure and domestic practices) and as population increases, the proportion of appropriated water is increasing. This coupled with spatial and temporal variations in water availability, implies that the water to produce food for human consumption, industrial processes and all the other uses is becoming scarce. It has been estimated that today more than 2 billion people are affected by water shortages in over forty countries : 1.1 billion do not have sufficient drinking water and 2.4 billion have no provision for sanitation. The outcome can mean increase in disease, poorer food security, conflicts between different users and limitations on many livelihood and productive activities.

At present many developing countries have difficulty in supplying the minimum annual per capita water requirement of 1700 cubic metres (m³) of drinking water necessary for active and healthy life for their people. At present, half the populations of developing countries live in water poverty.

Flows of water are also necessary to the viability of all ecosystems. Unsustainable levels of extraction of water for other uses reduces the total available to maintain ecosystems integrity. As land is cleared and water demand increases for agriculture and other human uses at the expense of natural ecosystems, the appropriation of evapotranspiration moisture by humans looks set to continue. This will result into the further disturbance and degradation of natural systems and will have profound impacts upon the future availability of water resources. Actions to ensure that the needs of the environment are taken into consideration as a central part of water management are critical if present trends are to be reversed.

Check your Progress :

Q.1. Highlight on environmental sustainability and regeneration and water crisis.

10.13 Water Quality :

Even where there is enough water to meet current needs, many rivers, lakes and ground-water resources are becoming increasingly polluted. The major sources of pollution are human waste, industrial

wastes and chemicals and agricultural pesticides and fertilizers. It has been estimated that half of the population of the developing world is exposed to polluted sources of water that increase disease incidence. Key forms of pollution include faecal coliforms, industrial organic substance, acidifying substances from mining aquifers and atmospheric emissions, heavy metals from industry, ammonia, nitrate and phosphate pollution from agriculture, pesticide residues, sediments from human – induced erosion to rivers, lakes and reservoirs and Salinization. The situation is particularly worst in developing countries where institutional and structural arrangements for the treatment of municipal, industrial and agricultural waste are poor.

Check your Progress :-

Q.1. Describe the Sources of water pollution.

10.14 WATER-RELATED DISASTERS :

Between 1991 and 2000, over 665,000 people died in 2557 natural disasters, of which 90% were water-related events. The vast majority of victims (97%) were from developing countries. Growing concentration of people and increased infrastructure in vulnerable areas such as coasts and floodplains and on marginal lands implies that more people are at risk. While poor countries are more vulnerable, in every country it is the very poor, the elderly, and women and children who are especially hard hit during and after disasters. After such events, national statistics of infrastructural damage and loss of life are available but rarely it is possible to determine the effect on the livelihood systems of the population.

Check your Progress :

Q.1. Write a brief note on water-related disasters.

10.15 Changes Affecting Water Or Why the world is now facing a water crisis?

- a) **Geopolitical changes :** The last half – century has witnessed vast changes in the political make-up of many countries. Many countries that were once colonies have gained independence, and have assumed the ability for and responsibility of self governance. The rise of communism after the Second World War, and the Cold War that followed, impacted on how water resources were managed.

The Command economies that focused on agriculture resulted in the construction of many large irrigation schemes, some with severe environmental implication. The fall of communism and the rise of democracy across the world, both in previous communist states and military dictatorships has changed the way water resources are managed. This has allowed a greater public awareness of water issues, and facilitated local groups to take care of their local water resources. The changing economic structure in several countries has resulted in there being less money available for investment in water management.

- b) **Population growth** : Population growth has huge implications for all aspects of resource use, including water. As population increases, freshwater demand increases and supplies per person inevitably decline, UN population projections suggests that nearly 7 billion people in sixty countries will live water – scarce lives by 2050.
- c) **Agricultural demand** : Population growth not only leads to greater demand for water for domestic supply but also impacts in the majority of other uses for water. The demand for food increases with population and hence does the water required for agricultural production. The area of irrigated land more than doubled in the twentieth century.
- d) **Energy requirements** : Increasing population necessitates increased energy demand. The most obvious use of water for energy production is through the operation of hydroelectricity facilities. The storage required may have serious health implications for the surrounding human population in terms of the incidence of water-related diseases, such as malaria, dengue fever and so on. Substantial amount of water are used for cooling and in chemical processes.
- e) **Urbanization** : The urban population rose greatly throughout the twentieth century and is projected to reach 58% of the world populations by 2025. As the population grows, so do their demands for resources. Deterioration of water supplies and sanitation leads to progressive decline in urban living conditions-water shortages, pollution and unsanitary water conditions all of which contribute to an urban water and health crisis.
- f) **Economic growth** : The 20th century saw unprecedented economic growth. Much of this growth was dependent on water consumption as industries (and their demand for water) have been

increasing at a very rapid rate. Industrialization poses a great threat to water quality. The threat of pollution of water resources comes not only from the regular operation of the industries but also from the risk of accidents.

g) Globalization : we live in an increasingly interconnected world. Many global brands advertise that new lifestyles are changing demands and aspirations around the world. Changes to production technologies and transport opportunities have created an increasingly international market. Many developing countries have to deal with the more hazardous industries, such as those producing dyes, asbestos and pesticides. Textile manufacturers and tanneries place tremendous pressure on local water resources, both through the demand required for production and pollution from waste disposal. Chemical and pharmaceutical production around Indian cities, such as New Delhi and Ahmedabad, are leading to pollution so severe that it is contaminating groundwater aquifers. It is not just industrial production that is responding to the globalised economy, but also the agricultural sector, place great demands on limited water resources.

h) Technological changes : An acceleration of major and highly significant technological changes have had direct impact on water resources and their management. However, the application of these advances has not been uniform and thus the benefits have been biased towards the more prosperous nations.

Because water is so integral to many of life's needs and behaviors, growing prosperity increases pressures on all resources, including water resources. The water required for the production of various consumer goods is significant. Acquiring a refrigerator or a television requires electricity and more electricity places demands on water.

i) Recreation and tourism : Boom in tourism has multiple impacts. There are undoubtedly economic benefits at a national level due to the increased revenue available, but the development also requires the use of disproportionate shares of local natural resources, of which water is often the most crucial. Much of this water, when used, is disposed of without proper treatment in ways that impact irrevocably on the surrounding water resources and their ecosystems.

Tourism is however, vital to the economic well-being and the reduction of poverty in many developing countries. Since natural

resources are a powerful part of the attraction of this industry, it provides added incentive for resource preservation. In many cases though, tourism leaves an undeniable ecological footprint. Recreation is a major use of and a major issue in the planning of water resources in all parts of the world.

- j) **Climate change** : The increased carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases are likely to cause changes to the global climate. The effect of climate change on stream flow and groundwater recharge varies regionally, but generally follows projected changes in precipitation. There is a general consensus that the many parts of the world already experiencing water stresses are the very ones where rainfall will be lower and more variable as climate change really takes hold. Climate change is also likely to lead to increased magnitude and frequency of precipitation – related disasters-floods, droughts, mudslides, typhoons and cyclones. Climate change will degrade water quality through increased pollutant concentrations and loads from runoff and overflows of waste facilities and due to increased water temperatures.

Check your Progress :

Q.1. Explain the changes affecting water.

Or

Why the world is now facing a water crisis.

10.16 Urban Water Management For The Future :

The purpose of managing water is to provide the water that people need and want. These requirements and demands are increasing, especially in cities. Hence, it is necessary to consider how urban water should be managed in the future. Today, there are several agencies at all levels of government – local and regional, state and federal – whose concern is water. Each agency typically has some defined range of responsibility, usually pertaining to a specific function, such as water supply, sewage treatment, drainage, flood control, recreation, or harbor development. There are construction agencies, operating agencies, control agencies and budgeting agencies. As a result of this institutionalization of water management, many engineers and managers have become socialized to perceive urban water problems in terms of these specific functions and institutions. This approach tends to preclude development of alternatives for water management that involve different

functions or that require co-operation between different political bodies, even at the same level of government.

As population and per capita income grow, the demands for urban water services also will increase. Because the total quantity of available water is fixed and the capacity of the environment to assimilate wastes is limited, we need to explore new management alternatives such as water reuse, changing industrial processes, flood plain zoning, dual water systems, and efficiencies provided by automated control of water operations. Nonstructural alternatives such as effluent charges, zoning and automatic operational control will need to be considered as substitutes and supplements for the limited range of structural alternatives now usually thought to be required.

There is a strong momentum in the international community to recognize the importance of water management in the wider processes of poverty reduction and sustainable development. But to do so necessitates changes to policies and laws as well as new management practices. Such changes are happening in many places, though this is a long term process and conservative forces often resist them. Actions to support future reform through enhanced international co-operation in particular will be a key issue for future water management.

Check your Progress:-

Q.1. Highlight on the importance of water management.

10.17 Summary :

The transport system has a vital influence on all human relations. The transportation system is the sum of all technical instruments and organizations designed to enable persons, commodities and news to master space. The transportation and traffic picture in all Indian cities is unhappy. A hopelessly overburdened public transport system, chaotic traffic on major routes and unsafe roads are recurrent scenes. The major causes of this crisis are the urban population boom, a rapid expansion of city limits, increased travel level, the concentration of business and economic activity in central sections of cities, an overriding emphasis on motor vehicles and callous and ill trained drivers. Transport noise is an environmental issue of growing concern.

Water is a vital common resource as it covers basic human needs and is required to sustain most life support systems. Worldwide urbanization is a twentieth century phenomenon which is straining our

water, land and energy resources. As population and per capita income grow, the demands for urban water services also will increase. Pressure on water is likely to increase in the years to come. Because the total quantity of available water is fixed and the capacity of the environment to assimilate wastes is limited, we need to explore new management alternatives. Water requirements in urban areas throughout the world are increasing at an alarming rate. Water is obviously related to the issue of social development through its impact on health. Without safe drinking water, humans, animals and plant life cannot survive.

10.18 Glossary :

Mass transportation – a system in which great volumes of passengers are moving.

10.19 Suggested Readings :

- 1) R.K. Pandey – Urban Sociology
- 2) Bhatnagar, Bahadur, Agarwal, Gupta & Mudgal – Transport in Modern India.
- 3) N.Jayapalan – Urban Sociology
- 4) H.J.Fischer – Problems of Urbanization
- 5) V. Subramanian – Environmental Science
- 6) Gopal Bhargava – Urban Problems and Policy Perspectives
- 7) Detwyler T.R.& Marcus M.G. – Urbanization and Environment.
- 8) Kamlesh Kumar Jha – Environmental and Water Resource Management.

10.20 Question – Pattern :

- Q.1 Explain the nature and causes of the problem of urban transport.
- Q.2 Suggest the remedies to solve the transportation problem and traffic congestion in India.
- Q.3 Write a brief note on water crisis.
- Q.4 Why the world is now facing a water crisis ? Explain.
- Q.5 Highlight on the importance of water management.

Noise and Air Pollution

Unit Structure

- 11.0 Objectives
- 11.1 Introduction : Noise Pollution
- 11.2 Meaning and Definition of Noise Pollution
- 11.3 Sources (causes or Pollutants) of Noise Pollution
- 11.4 Effects of Noise Pollution
- 11.5 Control and Prevention of Noise Pollution.
- 11.6 Introduction and Meaning of term Air Pollution.
- 11.7 Causes / Sources / Pollutants of Air Pollution
- 11.8 Effects / Consequences of Air Pollution.
- 11.9 Prevention and Control / Remedies of Air Pollution.
- 11.10 Summary
- 11.11 Glossary
- 11.12 Suggested Readings
- 11.13 Question – Pattern

11.0 Objectives :

- 1) To familiarize the students with the meaning, sources and effects of noise and air pollution.
- 2) To suggest the measures or remedies for preventing and controlling noise and air pollution.

11.1 Introduction – Noise Pollution :

Noise is a normal feature of life and acts as an effective alarm system in man's physical environment. An urban life is unthinkable without noise, in fact, we are almost always surrounded by noise. As cities grow and there are more motor vehicles, air traffic, factories and people, the level of noise grows accordingly. Noise problems are becoming

increasingly severe, especially in urban areas. Noise has come to be regarded as a major urban pollutant capable of causing annoyance and hearing loss and perhaps even adverse physiological and psychological effects. According to its magnitude, its continuity and varying susceptibility of different individuals, noise can produce temporary or permanent impairment of hearing. Noise is not a very visible form of pollution. Increasingly we are being assaulted by higher and higher decibel levels leading to a concomitant rise in stress levels.

11.2 Meaning and Definition of Noise Pollution :

Noise means an unwanted, harmful sound in the environment.

Noise may be defined as an undesirable and harmful sound in the environment, the presence of which causes discomfort to individuals and also to animals.

Noise pollution is the impairment of the environmental quality of air by noise.

Noise can be defined as the unwanted sound or sound without agreeable musical quality.

According to Aarne Vesilind, it is also the sound incidental to our civilization which we would just as soon not have to put up with.

The loudness of sound is measured in terms of decibels. At zero decibels (dB), for example, hardly anything is heard, at 10 dB, something can be just heard, and normal conversation is possible between 35 and 60 dB. Jet aircraft causes 100 to 120 dB, and the launching of a rocket emits about 180 decibels. The World Health Organization (WHO) of the UNO has prescribed 45 decibels (dB) as the safe level of noise for a city.

Medical authorities agree that an 8 – hour daily exposure to sound level of 85 dB is the limit that should be tolerated. The Occupational Safety and Health Act lays down the limit of noise level at 90 dB for eight hours, 95 dB for four hours, 100 dB for two hours, 105 dB for one hour, 110 dB for half an hour, and 115 dB for a quarter of an hour per day. This Act allows nothing beyond 115 dB, because sounds above that limit are painful.

According to the Indian Standards Institution, the acceptable noise level in an industrial area is 50-60 dB.

Sound is merely a wave moving in air. So it does not accumulate in the environment. But sounds, especially loud ones, do affect human beings. They make the environment unfit for human well being.

Noise pollution means presence of undesirable and harmful sound in the environment that causes harm to the body and mind of individuals and also of animals.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Explain the meaning of term Noise Pollution.

11.3 Sources (Causes or Pollutants) of Noise Pollution :

The sources and causes of sounds are numerous and varied. Sounds come from human beings, animals, birds, leaves of a tree, music from a tape – recorder, or a programme on the radio, or a movie on the television, announcements on loud-speakers, playing of music and beating of drums during festivals – all these give us a sense of zest and zeal, an active life.

A variety of factors and forces contribute to noise or deafening pollution. These factors are as follows –

a) Continuous use of means of transport :

Means of transport like cars, buses, trucks, lorries, two – wheelers, trains and aircrafts are continuously in use, which contribute to high noise level. In high commercial cities like Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata and Chennai vehicles especially trucks, lorries, buses and cars produce a high level of noise, which is a source of noise pollution to those people who stay in nearby buildings on the roads. The shrill horns of trucks, lorries and buses cause noise pollution. Running of trains cause a constant source of noise pollution to those who stay in buildings or dwelling places close to railway platforms. In the same way, take – offs and landings of air-craft are great source of noise pollution to those who stay near airports. The more the number of vehicles on the road, the more the number of trains on the railway tracks, and more the number of aircrafts in the skies, the higher the level of noise.

b) Sound amplifying devices : Sound amplifying devices including loudspeakers – used by hawkers, announcers, shopkeepers and others disturb the peace of the locality and add to the noise level even higher

than an aircraft. The aircraft noise lasts only for a minute or two, whereas the loud – speaker noise lasts continuously for days and nights together.

c) Festivals and functions : All Indian festivals and most functions are celebrated with a high level of noise. The use of loudspeakers and beating of drums during festivals like Dushehra, Navaratri, Ganesh Chaturthi and such other festivals, the most indiscriminate bursting of high-pitch sound producing crackers during Diwali, the high pitch stereophonic music during the occasions of marriages and the public singing of devotional songs during religious festivals all these contribute to noise pollution.

d) Machine noise in factories : In all industries, some machines are operated for production purposes. The more the number of machines, the more noise is produced there. Those who work on machines in factories are constantly exposed to noise pollution. This is known as “Occupational noise pollution”

e) Modern electrical and electronic gadgets :

Such as washing machines, air-conditioners, grinders, vacuum cleaners, ceiling fans, mixers and musical instruments like radio, television, tape – recorder and music system – all these produce a high level of noise if put to use. They all have a very great utility, but one can by all means, reduce the volume of sound from the audio units.

f) Political events. : Whenever public meetings, demonstrations or morchas are organized, speeches are always delivered in high pitch and slogans are always shouted at a high noise level on the main thoroughfares, especially during election times. Even mobile loudspeakers are used day in and day out for election campaigns. This adds to noise pollution.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the Sources or causes of Noise Pollution.

11.4 Effects of Noise Pollution :

1) Damage to hearing and deafness : Exposure to excessive noise can cause both temporary and permanent loss of hearing depending upon the nature and intensity of the noise, the proximity of the individual to the source, the duration and frequency of exposure and the physical condition of the individual. The loudness causes physical discomfort, nervous and emotional disturbances. Noise above 85-90 decibels are viewed

dangerous. The world Health Organization (WHO) has recommended a tolerance limit of 45 decibels for noise level at night and 55 decibels for day – time.

2) Heart diseases : Continuous noise exposure has been found to cause constriction of blood vessels in humans, which may eventually lead to heart ailments. Higher incidences of heart diseases among the people, exposed to noise, have been reported in the city. Irritability, high blood pressure, emotional disturbances and nervousness are also the effects of noise pollution.

Urban noise contributes to the general atmosphere of stress and tension that city dwellers live and labour within. The human body (including the fetus) reacts to noise even when the individual is asleep, or when he believes that he has become used to the noise. A number of researchers have been implied that there is a meaningful connection between noise, hearing loss, and coronary heart disease. Their arguments suggest that there are links between constant exposure to noise levels in the modern city and increases in tension, hyper tension and heart disease. Medical experts also believe that excessive noise can be an unsuspected triggering agent for allergies, ulcers and even mental illness.

3) Sleep disturbance : Sleep disturbance is a major effect of noise pollution. It has been pointed out that on festival occasions such as Diwali, Navaratri, Ganeshotsav etc. the problem of sleep disturbance reaches alarming proportions. Noise may interfere with normal living activities, including TV and radio reception and enjoyment, rest and sleep, reading and concentrating, telephone and other personal communication, and with various types of recreation and entertainment such as outdoor barbecuing and outdoor concerts.

4) Disturbance in Concentration : noise pollution invariably causes disturbance in concentration of an individual, who, as a result of which, gets lost for a few moments. The interference of noise with classroom activity in schools near airports has tended to serve as a catalyst in some areas to ignite community interest in the extended effects of noise.

5) Occupation-related Costs : It includes (1) compensation claims by employees, (2) losses due to noise – induced inefficiency, and (3) costs of insulating and muffling equipment and insulating work areas. Along with reduced output, both general communication difficulties and increased accident rates should be included with these costs. The development and purchase of additional equipment to control occupational noise is another obvious cost.

6) Effects on property values : The interference of noise with daily living depresses residential property values near the source of the noise. Such properties also tend to take a longer time to sell than do similar units in less noisy areas. Transportation noise causes the most serious depression of property values. This effect, however, relates only to the residential value of the land, its underlying value for potential commercial or industrial purposes may increase in such a situation. The homeowner, though, if he sells, usually can not obtain the higher value because the area is zoned for residential use only.

7) Sonic Boom (shock wave) : The flight of a supersonic aircraft can cause a shock wave, known as Sonic Boom which produces a startle effect. The startle effect is more harmful than continuous noise. The sonic boom is capable of damaging windows and building structures as well. It can also quicken heart rate.

8) Risk to pregnant women : If pregnant women are subjected to severe exposure to noise pollution regularly, they run the risk of a miscarriage or of delivering still – born babies or of delivering babies with a low weight.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the effects of Noise Pollution.

11.5 Control and Prevention of Noise Pollution :

Noise pollution can be easily well controlled and prevented by the following measures :-

a) Prohibition of loudspeakers near public places : Section 33 of the Bombay Police Act, 1951, empowers the Commissioner of Police to prohibit and control the different types of loudspeakers in and near public places. This should be strictly enforced.

b) Formation of noise- nuisance check squads : it has been suggested that noise nuisance check squads be formed to control unauthorized use of loudspeakers. Such squads should be authorized to impose fines, confiscate the sound equipment and arrest the offender on the spot.

c) Banning of sound – amplifying devices : sound amplifying devices used by hawkers, shopkeepers and others which disturb the peace and tranquility of the locality should be banned. A special cell,

indeed, should be created by the Mumbai police authorities for the control of noise pollution. Even the use of noise horns by motorists should be restricted.

d) Ban on sale of noisy crackers : There should be a ban on the sale and use of noisy crackers at least in the city of Mumbai and the bursting of noisy crackers during the day between 10.00 a.m. and 6.00 p.m. should be banned..

e) Enforcement of various acts : The various acts already enacted for the control and prevention of noise pollution such as the Bombay Police Act 1951, Bombay Municipal corporation, Act 1888, Motor Vehicles Act 1939, Cinematograph Act 1952, should be strictly enforced and observed.

f) Collective movement for anti-noise pollution :

Anti-noise pollution drive should be made a “collective and participative movement” involving both the government agencies as well as non-government bodies.

g) Fixation of silencers to machines : Silencers can be fitted to various machines, automobiles and aircrafts, that produce more than normal noise. These can also be fitted even in domestic appliances and gadgets. Even the engine designs may be modified to reduce the unwanted noise.

h) Collective movement for anti-noise pollution : Finally, anti-noise pollution movement should be launched, involving both the government agencies as well as private bodies, to educate the masses through the mass media about the harmful effects of noise. It will go a long way in reducing the noise pollution.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Suggest the measures for the control and prevention of noise pollution.

11.6 Air Pollution : Introduction and Meaning

According to the report published by (WHO) World Health Organization, United Nations Environment Programme, air pollution is the most serious threat to the life of the people living in the urban areas. Health disorders caused by air pollutants depend upon and determined by the intensity , duration of exposure. The pollutants directly affect

respiratory digestive nerves and cardiovascular systems. There is increasing evidence which suggest a link between increasing air pollution and increase in the incidents of heart attack.

Air pollution is one of the most common kinds of environmental pollution in industrial towns. Mumbai is probably the most polluted city in India.

Air pollution means presence of either undesirable gases or the excess of any of the gases in more than normal proportion or presence of both the above factors, in the atmosphere, as a result of which, the natural quality of air is adversely affected, hence, it becomes unfit to breathe. However, people are forced to continue breathing the unfit and impure air for the simple reason that they have no other alternative, unless, of course, they remove the sources of air pollution.

Air pollution may be described as the imbalance in the quality of air which causes ill effects.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the meaning of the term Air Pollution.

11.7 Causes / Sources / Pollutants of Air Pollution :

1) Air pollution by discharge of toxic gases by automobiles :

The major factor contributing to the ecological pollution is the automobiles plying on the city roads, which discharge tones of pollutants daily into the atmosphere (air) posing a direct threat to human health, vegetation, Soil and physical structures.

a) Carbon Monoxide : Carbon Monoxide is released into atmosphere mainly from the automobile exhaust. Next to carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide is the most abundant pollutant to show wide diurnal variations in the urban atmosphere. Concentration of carbon monoxide vary depending upon the density of motor traffic. However carbon monoxide is usually present in amounts far below the threshold concentration in areas where traffic is less.

b) Photo – Chemical Smog : Photo-chemical smog occurs when in the presence of sunlight, the nitrogen oxides from motor vehicles (and other sources e.g. aero planes) react with atmospheric oxygen, and produce ozone. Since this kind of smog occurs only in sunlight, it is called

photo-chemical smog. Photo-chemical smog hangs like dark veil over the sky of the urban population in a city.

c) Lead – bromide Compounds : Finally, lead is added to petrol to boost its octane rating so that the engine in an automobile does not knock. This causes formation of lead – bromide compounds which are also poisonous.

2) Air pollution by smoke of engines in loco sheds : Another source of air pollution is the huge clouds of smoke, which are constantly released by railway engine in loco sheds around railway stations.

3) Air pollution by industrial pollutants :

Continuous processing in industries such as chemical fertilizer plants, refineries, chemical plants, petro-chemical complexes, aluminium and cement factories and food processing units etc. are the main sources of pollutants. They discharge a variety of pollutants such as gases, fumes, dust particles, vapours and smoke that contain mainly carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen and sulphur and ammonia which pollute the atmosphere.

4) Air Pollution by Thermal Power Plants :

The use of large amount of coal in thermal power plants gives out a variety of pollutants such as hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, sulphur oxides, fly ash and particulate matter, that pollute the atmosphere.

5) Air Pollution by excessive use of chemicals :

The use of highly toxic chemicals (insecticides, pesticides and herbicides) for killing locusts and pests, which destroy crops and other agricultural produce and also for getting rid of domestic insects and rodents, discharge pollutants in the atmosphere.

6) Air pollution by Radioactive substances :

Radiation from atomic power plants as well as atomic weapons tests can cause incalculable harm. In the case of an accident, the effects of radiation from nuclear power plants are deadly. The most serious case so far is that of the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant (Russia) in 1986.

7) Burning garbage : Garbage is being burnt instead of proper disposal in many cities and towns. The resulting smoke pollutes the air.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Discuss the causes or sources of air pollution.

11.8 Effects / Consequences of Air Pollution :

1) **Air Pollution causes a wide variety of ailments :**

Pollution of air, water and soil has resulted in the deterioration of public health. Coughs have, indeed, become an integral part of life in the metropolis due to pollution. Doctors encounter an increasing number of patients suffering from throat infection, chest congestion, pulmonary colds, headache, damage of kidneys and liver, mental retardation, gastro – intestinal problems, loss of haemoglobin, anxiety, depression and unresolved psychic conflicts.

2) Effects of radiation : Radiation causes many serious hazards on living organism. Most of its effects are felt on body organs like bone marrow, spleen, lymph nodes, intestines and lungs. It also causes disintegration of chromosomes, most adverse effects on human heredity, leukemia, malignant tumours, and cancer

3) Acid rain : In recent years – due to chemical reaction, acidity in the atmosphere has increased. This has led to acid rain from time to time. Acidic rain kills trees and fish, reduces the growth of certain agricultural crops, corrodes metals, and damages building surfaces. It can also indirectly injure the health of human beings and animals.

4) Greenhouse effect : Due to industrialization and deforestation, greenhouse gases – carbon dioxide – methane and CFC_s – have been accumulating above the earth's surface. These gases do not permit the heat to escape into the atmosphere. So earth has begun to resemble a big greenhouse, in which heat is trapped. The accumulation of excessive heat is leading to a rise in global temperature. Scientists predict that, by the year 2030, the over – all world temperature will be 3° C higher. This will have serious consequences on the climate as well as on the oceans.

The continued release of carbon dioxide in high concentration into the atmosphere in the absence of a corresponding mechanism to absorb it, has caused a global warming registering an increase in earth's temperature from the mean of 15⁰ centigrade. It can cause in future the melting of the polar ice caps resulting in rise in the sea-level, which in turn, may cause flooding of some of the coastal land. It will thus prove to be harmful to mankind as a whole.

5) Depletion of Ozone layer : The ozone layer protects the earth from the deadly ultraviolet rays from the sun. It is feared that human activities are already affecting the ozone layer. The main chemicals

responsible for this are CFCs (chlorofluoro - carbons), particularly CFC-11 and CFC-12.

In 1985, scientists, for the first time, discovered a hole in the ozone layer at the south pole and consequent depletion of the ozone layer in the atmosphere. The depletion of the ozone layer in the atmosphere is caused by release of chlorofluoro – carbons, hydrocarbons, nitrogen oxides etc. This may result in a direct radiation from ultra – violet rays of the sun to living beings on earth, which may cause skin cancer, loss of immunity and destruction of marine life on earth.

Check Your Progress –

Q.1 Explain the effects or consequences of air pollution.

11.9 Prevention and Control / Remedies of Air Pollution :

a) Creation of mass awareness : The first and foremost general, preventive measure is the creation of mass awareness especially among the urban population about the various causes, harmful consequences and preventive measures for air, water, noise and soil pollution and deforestation which is the dire need of the hour. This can be achieved through well-planned awareness programme consisting of public meeting, exhibitions, demonstrations, displays of posters at public places, bus stops and railway stations, radio and television programmes, articles in the press, school, college and university curricula with the sole objective of enlightening (educating) the members of general public and motivating them into positive action in the right direction. Such a mass awareness programme will go a long way in preventing pollution in cities.

b) Public participation : Environmental pollution is created by the generation of pollutants by some people and it is meekly tolerated and suffered by the general mass of people. The indifferent attitude of the general mass of people encourage those responsible for creating environmental pollution. Hence, active participation of the people, through various non-government organization in anti-pollution programmes like tree plantation, anti-pollution drive, cleanliness campaign etc. will improve the environment. South Mumbai on a lazy Sunday (19 th Dec.1999) woke up to energetically expose the pressing cause of clean air and anti-pollution control. A rally against pollution organized by CLEAN AIR, generated an enthusiastic response from a large number of residents, students and non-government organizations alike as they strengthened their resolve to support the anti-pollution measures, launched by Transport

Commissioner of Mumbai Mr.V.M.Lal Zinnia Khajotia, convener of CLEAN AIR appreciated how Mr. Lal's "No PUC (Pollution Under Control), No petrol" campaign had captured everyone's attention.

c) Use of anti-pollution equipments : particulate substances and gaseous pollutants released by industrial and power plants and by automobile on roads must be controlled, checked and prevented by the use of appropriate and suitable anti-pollution equipments like cyclone collectors, washing towers, dry systems, wet dry system etc.

d) Old vehicles to be off the road : There are an increasing number of old vehicles especially two wheelers, three wheelers, taxis, tempos and trucks which have been used for more than 15 years. Such vehicles should be made off the road.

e) Strict implementation of various acts : The anti-pollution acts like the Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act 1981, amended in 1987, and the Environment Protection Act, 1986, that prescribe the rules and regulations to be used for various products and raw materials, and inspection of plants, for prevention and control of air pollution, and Rule 115 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1989, must be strictly implemented in the public interest.

f) Need of modification in engine design : Lead in fuel, consumed by motor engines, is the main culprit for pollution. It is therefore essential that the manufacturers of fuel and engines should eliminate lead from fuel and engine design be modified accordingly to prevent environmental pollution.

g) Twelve Welcome Directives of Bombay High Court : In a Public Interest Litigation, (PIL) filed by Dr.Sandeep Rane of the Smoke Affected Resident's Forum of Chembur, Mumbai, the Bombay High Court issued the following twelve welcome directives on Dec. 15, 1999.

1. A fine of Rs.1000 is to be imposed on vehicles breaching the prescribed emission norms of 65 hardridge smoke units (HSU)
2. Second – time offenders will be dealt with more severely and their registrations will be suspended for 15 days.
3. If pollution is found for the third time, the registration of the vehicle will be cancelled.
4. If the vehicle is used during the period of its registration being suspended or cancelled, it will be impounded (confiscated) forthwith and prosecution will be initiated against the owner or driver.

5. Entry of an offence is to be made in the original registration book of the vehicle.
6. A sticker is to be prominently affixed on the front and side screen of the offending vehicle notifying that its registration had been suspended.
7. If such sticker was removed, the registration of the vehicle is to be cancelled.
8. The license of the driver of a polluting vehicle is required to be endorsed.
9. Two such endorsements would lead to its suspension for a year.
10. If four – cylinder engines are illegally replaced with three cylinder engines of vehicles (both private and taxis), the registration of such vehicles will be cancelled and will not be allowed to be used in the city.
11. The Transport Commissioner will designate the PUC centers to issue PUC certificates and any PUC centre is found to be issuing false PUC certificates will have its licence revoked immediately and prosecutions will be initiated against the owner and operator of the centre.
12. The court directed the Brihan Mumbai Municipal Corporation (BMC), the Government of Maharashtra, the Transport Commissioner, the Regional Transport Authority (RTO), the Police Commissioner and Additional Police Commissioner (Traffic) to ensure that all comply with the emission norms, stipulated under Rule 115 of the Motor Vehicles Rules.

These directives were issued to curb increasing vehicular pollution in the metropolis of Mumbai and became effective from Jan 1, 2000.

h) Other measures :

1. Town – planning should be done intelligently making adequate provision for public parks and gardens, which should be systematically planned and well maintained.
2. Vigorous campaigns should be undertaken for tree plantation and plantation of small plants, which will positively help in reducing air pollution and at the same time will keep the atmosphere neat, clean and cool.

3. As far as possible, industrial complexes should be situated away from residential areas so that industrial pollutants do not affect the residents.
4. Fire crackers should be totally banned as they release toxic smoke.
5. Plans for sewage treatment should be completed at the earliest.
6. Dumping of garbage into the sea should be dealt with a heavy hand.

A reputed city environmentalist, Rashmi Mayur has prescribed some do's and don'ts as under –

- a) Do not stand where there is a heavy traffic.
- b) Do not breathe while crossing from the back of an automobile.
- c) Do not allow open spaces to be used as parking lots.
- d) Stay away from Mumbai during the winter season and enjoy your clean summer in the city.
- e) Plant trees wherever there is an open space.

Check Your Progress :

Q.1 Suggest the measures or remedies for solving the problem of air Pollution.

11.10 Summary :

Noise Pollution is the impairment of the environmental quality of air by noise. Noise can cause deafness produce physiological changes, give rise to emotional disturbances, interfere with work, cause accidents, and produce birth defects in the unborn child. Many countries have noise control laws. India too has finally woken up to this menace. However, it is difficult to prevent noise pollution in India because most of us do not regard noise as a pollutant.

Air pollution consists of substances put into the air by the activity of mankind in concentrations sufficient to cause harmful effects. Air pollution is commonly referred to as smog. The chief sources of air pollution are emissions from motor vehicles, aircraft, industrial processes, pesticides and nuclear radioactivity. Effects of air pollution may be specific or global. The global effects are atmospheric inversion, greenhouse effect, depletion

of ozone layer and acid rain. To control air pollution, we can separate the pollutants and dispose them off or we can convert them into harmless products.

11.11 Glossary :

- 1) Noise Pollution – It means the impairment of the environmental quality of air by noise.
- 2) Air Pollution – The imbalance in the quality of air which causes ill effects.
- 3) Shock wave (Sonic Boom) – It produces a startle effect.

11.12 Suggested Readings :

- 1) Detwyler T.R. & Marcus M.G. – Urbanization and Environment.
- 2) N. Manivasakam – Environmental Pollution
- 3) M.N. Sastri – Introduction to Environment.
- 4) V.Subramanian – Environmental Science.

11.13 Question – Pattern :

- Q.1 Explain the meaning and sources of noise and air pollution.
- Q.2 Explain the effects of noise and air pollution.
- Q.3 Suggest the measures or remedies for controlling and preventing the problems of noise and air pollution.

12

Consumerism and Leisure-Time Activities ; Festivals : Commercialization, Secularization, Proliferation

Unit Structure

- 12.0 Objectives
- 12.1 Introduction
- 12.2 Meaning and Significance of Urban Culture
- 12.3 Urban Consumerism
- 12.4 Meaning and Definition of Leisure and Recreation
- 12.5 Need for recreation in Modern society
- 12.6 Meaning, Definition and nature of Commercial recreation
- 12.7 Causes of Commercial recreation
- 12.8 Functions of recreation
- 12.9 Harmful Impact of Commercial recreation
- 12.10 Control over Commercial recreation
- 12.11 Changing nature of Urban Festivals
- 12.12 Secularization of Festivals
- 12.13 Commercialization of Festivals
- 12.14 Politicizing of the Ganesh festival
- 12.15 Summary
- 12.16 Glossary
- 12.17 Suggested Readings
- 12.18 Question Patterns

12.0 Objectives :-

- To enable students to understand the unique urban cultural life.
- To provide knowledge about the changing trends in and attitude towards city festivals.
- To create an awareness among students regarding the impact of commercial recreation.

12.1 Introduction :-

The urban culture, recreation and consumerism have become an integral part of the contemporary society. Since 1991, India broke from the Nehruvian Socialist ideology and went in for market economy to achieve progress in the Indian economy. It is now the fourth largest country in the world in purchasing power parity. Our consumption of goods is obviously a function of our culture. Today the revolution in communication technology and the growth of virtual reality are redefining urban space. Urban planning, capital investment, architecture, interior design etc are linked in defining urban development. Branded products, designed clothes and accessories, beauty contest, sports events etc. have become the creation of symbolic capital. Capital accumulations can be observed in the organization of religious festivals like Ganpati festival in Maharashtra, Durga Pooja in Bengal or Dandiya Rassa in Gujarat, cricket matches and film –music shows. These new urban forms create new social relations as these promote styles and icons. Mass media especially films and TV acts as important mediators in this process.

Though Recreation is a universal phenomenon, the recreational activities of a society differ according to class, education, moral standards and income. They are also different in rural and urban areas. Until recent times all recreational activities took place on the farm or in connection with the church. Nowadays, due to automobiles, radio, TV etc much has changed.

India has always been a laboratory for cultural diversity and pluralism, which has been responsible for India's pride in the world map; Festivals in cities have an important place in society. Religious events in the cities like Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata etc are very well entangled in the cities' public culture. These festivals are largely influenced by mass media- film, T.V music or advertisements etc.

12.2 Meaning and Significance of Urban Culture

Urban culture refers to a series of practices in the lifestyle of people such as food, clothing, housing, arts, literature, painting, dance, music and Mass Media – T.V, film, publishing book, journals, periodicals, newspapers, celebrations of festivals and creation of spaces, styles and identities both to individual and community.

The urban culture of India is influenced by the size, density, demographic and ethnic compositions and spatial organizations of urban settlements. Tremendous transformation have taken place in urban culture in terms of relation between rural and urban, local, regional and global, private and public spaces, elite and popular etc. Leisure time activities such as working in parks or beaches, participation in religious and cultural festivals, celebrations and sports like wrestling, playing guilli-danda attending plays and films have defined urban culture for both the elite and the mass. Earlier film going was a mass activity. But now with the growing multiplexes it has been restricted to a certain class. Technological changes have made some public activities private. For example films can now be watched at home on television sets or VCD'S and DVD'S.

The cultural activities in cites have also become class – specific and even for communities and gender. For example practices such as going to theatre, discos and pubs have been identified to the elite. These practices are related to food, clothing and style of living inside and outside home. Moreover our body has now been treated as an object of production through fashion and beauty industry and cultural activities like playing cards or celebrating religious activities. As a result of commercialization, sports such as cricket or football have become public domain. Religious festivals like Ganpati festival has become a major factor of public culture. Popular culture in India is not restricted only to the mass media and traditional activities and festivals. It also involves the production and exchange of street food (bhelpuri, vadapav and pavbhaji), the making and altering of clothes. The cities of India have started witnessing new culture and lifestyle. For example in Gurgaon outside the city of Delhi, there are designated spaces oriented to consumerist culture around spatial structures like malls, theme parks, tourist parks, multiplexes, restaurants and celebrity events. These public places are privatized to make it restricted to the elite. The cell phones or mobile culture, bollywood style, fast food, aerated drinks like Pepsi, cola, Jogger's Park etc depict the nature of urban culture that has grown in a city.

Further there are other cultural institutions of the cities, which includes reading rooms, dance and music clubs, poetry and writer's clubs, fashion academy and even mobile libraries. They are devoted to promote art and culture. Some cities like Mumbai have represented and have been identified as cosmopolitan and global, while some cities like Bangalore are identified as maintaining new metropolitan practices and cultures. However the cities have become the nodes of modernities and multiple identities.

From the above, some of the following generalization may be made. These are :-

- 1) Urban culture is rooted in famous sites, city, centres, monuments, shopping centres, children's parks and playground, tourist attractions etc.
- 2) Every city is unique in space and has its own tradition, values and cultures.
- 3) The city is an interface between individual experience and cultural expectations.
- 4) The urban cultures are understood not merely by intellectual process but also through fantasy and dream processes.

Check your progress

- 1) Explain the meaning and significance of urban culture.
- 2) Write briefly on the changing trends in the city culture.

12.3 Urban Consumerism

Our consumption of goods is obviously a function of our culture. At the individual level, consumerism emphasizes on status goods. With the advent of consumerism the urban man's role as a 'consumer' is gaining far greater importance. Material possessions especially status goods are contributing to the individual's definition of self and social identity. In a free urban market they can choose products to reflect the values they wish to portray.

In traditional Indian societies, lifestyles were largely regulated by long standing practices and norms. Today's post modern trend's like increasing consumerism has given rise to new social identities. The proliferation of malls and supermarkets with efficient distribution and

services has led to rise in consumerism. Increasing level of income, easy access to multiple data sources, living in media-dominated environment & consumer's access to information budget etc have also contributed to the growth of consumerism among the city people. There are too many products and replacements are happening in the urban market. An average consumer today recollects advertisement with warm and good feel without any knowledge of the origin of the brand or product type because it is considered as unique to one's own self image. Multinational companies like Mc Donalds has been able to establish itself in India and attribute their success to Indianization of their offerings by using Indian spices and are given names like Maharaja, Mc Aloo, Tikki etc.

Check your progress

1) Write a brief note on urban consumerism.

12.4 Meaning and Definition of Leisure and Recreation

Work and leisure are the two inseparable parts of man's life. Earlier society never distinguished between work and leisure. The whole family worked together and had recreation together. Thus leisure was never a problem but in modern industrial society leisure has become a unique activity welcomed by the people. They use their leisure activities in a variety of ways like shopping, touring, singing, dancing, watching T.V program, social gathering, eating at hotels, club activities, sports etc.

Simply speaking the terms leisure means free time after all activities are done. Leisure is not to be confused with idleness. It is an opportunity to engage in some kind of activity which is not required by daily necessity. Sleeping, eating beyond necessity amounts to be leisure.

According to the Dictionary of Sociology, "leisure is the free time after practical necessities of life have been attended to."

Recreation is any activity engaged in during leisure or free time and primarily motivated by the personal satisfaction derived from it. When people indulge in certain activities which are interesting or relieving their boredom, or give pleasure or enjoyment, may be treated as recreation. The interests of different individuals are different. It may be related to education, culture, social or physical aspect of their life. Thus recreation may occur in different forms. For example if reading novel is interesting for one, participating in games and sports may be interesting for other.

Recreation has been defined as a form of leisure time experience in which mental or spiritual satisfaction comes to the individual from participation in certain form of activity.

Check your progress

- 1) Explain the term leisure and recreation.

12.5 Need for Recreation in Modern Society

In the modern society, for many people recreation is only attraction in life. The place of recreation in modern society cannot be fully understood without the consideration of the significance and development of leisure because the increase in free time is chiefly responsible for the demand for recreation.

Recreation is extremely important in city life as it does away with the monotony and boredom of hectic urban life.

Recreation as a physical and mental activity contributes to build up a healthy and a stress free urban life. It makes the people feel relaxed and happy. In other words a certain amount of play, entertainment and relaxation is a physiological and psychological necessity.

Lack of adequate neighborhood relation in cities also promotes the need for participating in some form of recreation.

Mass forms of recreation have become popular and occupy an important role in modern life. In addition to increase in free time, there are number of factors which have contributed to the popularity of recreation and amusement in cities. This includes increase in income and purchasing power, reduction in working hours, development in science and technology, transport and communication etc. The recreational activities are also influenced by geographic and ecological factors, population, political and economic organizations etc.

Besides providing mental, physical and emotional satisfaction, recreation helps to develop man's personality and promote the spirit of cooperation in man. In the company of others, a man forgets his narrow self, come out of his personal self, forget his worries and problems and enjoys himself. Thus entertainment satisfies not only the biological needs but also the social needs of a man. However an entertainment is likely to be most appropriate, will depend upon the special tastes and interests of people, their sex and age. The cultural factors also influence the

appropriateness of entertainment. On the whole, entertainment fulfills the all round development of man and his integrated personality development.

Check your progress

1) State the need for recreation in modern life.

12.6 Meaning, Definition and Nature of Commercial Recreation

In simple words, commercial recreation is a profit making business for entertaining a large number of people. Such entertaining and amusement activities are provided to people at cost. For example movies, games, night clubs, dance halls, orchestra, cabaret, swimming pool, amusement parks, museums, gambling dens, reading in libraries and such other recreational institutions and activities. In addition mass media like radio, T.V and films are also both educative and recreational. Huge industrial establishment and commercial organization sponsor the entertainment programs on T.V by advertising their own products. Commercial recreation also consists of organizing community feasts and festivals, cultural organizations like ladies club, youth organization etc to provide an outlet for the talent in the community and provide a moral base.

DEFINITION OF COMMERCIAL RECREATION

Todd defined commercial recreation as “more or less organized amusement enterprises engaged primarily in profit-making.”

Commercial recreation is a modern form of recreation found in modern urban societies, especially in the highly industrialized countries. It is a profit- making business for entertaining masses of people. Although it is a modern phenomenon, it has existed even in earlier times. People in pre-industrial era sought recreation by paying to dancing girls, bards and “tamasha” groups entertaining people from one village to another. In the major townships there were opera houses, theatres and orchestra groups to entertain the elite and upper middle class who could pay higher price for recreation. There were circus and drama companies which travelled from place to place offering entertainment to large segments of people.

Rapid development in technology of communication provided unprecedented boost to commercial recreation as a competitive, profit-making activity. In today’s societies, commercial recreation has become a lucrative (easily income earning) business that engages the talented, creative minds who are business minded and only interested in money-

making and they do not think of the harmful impact of it on the masses, particularly the young. Today, there is an increase in leisure, which is now considered to be the right of all and not the privilege of a few. Commercial recreation is obviously an outcome of industrialization and of changing economic and social patterns which has resulted in reduction of working hours, increase in wages, development in communications and primary education. The economic motives have further commercialized the leisure hours of people. Unfortunately the effects of this kind of commercial recreation in the urban areas are more disorganizing than of organizing ones.

Check your progress

- 1) Define and explain the term 'Commercial recreation'
- 2) Write briefly on the nature of commercial recreation.

12.7 Causes of Commercial Recreation

Mass forms of recreation have become popular and occupies a important place in modern life. It is as necessary to life as food and water.

There are a number of factors which have contributed to the popularity of commercial recreation and amusement in cities. These includes the profit motive, sensual effect, increase in income and purchasing power, reduction in working hours, development in science and technology, modern industrialization lack of other recreational facilities etc. These are discussed below.

1) Profit Motive

As mentioned earlier, commercial recreation brings much profit to the persons who operate them and is considered to be one of the most prospering industries. It has been estimated that almost one-fifth of the entire national income is annually spent up on commercial recreation.

2) Sensual Effect

Commercial recreation of any form whether orchestra, drama, beach resort, cab, cinema etc gives momentary pleasure to the sensory organs like eyes and ears to the people. They are attracted by its sensual pleasure, even though they do not possess the means to meet other necessities.

3) Increase in income and rise in purchasing power

The rise in income of city dwellers and their proportionate increase in purchasing power has strongly motivated them to go for commercial recreation, for the sake of fun and company. They do not find any other alternative to spend money.

4) Industrialization

Growing Industrialization characterized by reduced working hours and more free time has also encouraged commercial recreation. The monotony of machine life has increased the need for change and recreation. When a person repeats the same job everyday, he feels bored and tired. To relieve himself of this monotony he may resort to different forms of recreational activities.

5) Lack of other recreational facilities

Lack of other recreational facilities is one of the important causes for patronizing them. In big cities due to lack of space, there are not enough playgrounds or other healthy recreational activities to amuse the city dwellers.

6) Decline in importance of social institutions

The decline in importance of social institutions like joint family and religion has also led many to resort to commercial recreation. The traditional joint families used to provide recreation to the members, within the home; they could spend time in family celebrations, feasts and gossips. But the break-up of joint family system has reduced the control of elder over the younger ones and they visit cheap recreational agencies for passing their spare time. Similarly declining religious interests among the young and adult persons has led many to go for vulgar and unhealthy recreational practices.

7) Rapid development in technology of communication

Rapid development in technology of communication provided an unprecedented boost to commercial recreation as a competitive activity. Each commercial or business organization tries to seek a slot on T.V when people watch the programme. To popularize a programme, the producers seek the patronage of well known film stars or celebrities. Multistoried shopping complexes and malls have become the other major sources of commercial recreation in the booming towers and cities.

Check your progress

- 1) Explain the major causes of commercial recreation.

12.8 Functions of Recreation or Functional Role of Recreation

- **Removal of physical and mental tension**

The routine and tight schedule of daily life exhausts the energy resources of man. The change of routine is always refreshing. It is here that recreation becomes a great source of change, by relaxing and removing physical and mental tension. Thus makes the person physically and mentally healthy and fit. For example, indoor and outdoor games like table tennis, football are suitable for youngsters while picnics, walking etc are entertainment for adults. Slum children do not have enough playgrounds and children are either deprived of recreation or have to play in streets. Older people, sometimes find it hard to get adequate entertainment.

- **Hygienic and curative effects**

Recreation is very often seen as a cure for every social evil. Experts believe that more parks and playgrounds, family get together; picnics, etc will alleviate family quarrels and reduce juvenile delinquency, foster family community organizations and also breakdown all barriers between races class groups and communities.

Check your progress

- 1) Write briefly on the functions of commercial recreation.

12.9 Harmful Impact of Commercial Recreation or Detrimental Effects of Commercial Recreation

Lack of proper recreation leads a man to vice and crime. At the same time unhealthy recreation may also induce crime and vice in a person. Commercial recreation include night clubs, gambling dens, house of prostitutes, bars etc. Cinemas are a healthy form of commercial recreation, so far as they show movies which depict the healthier aspects of our social culture.

Some of the harmful impacts of commercial recreation is discussed below.

- An excess of anything has undesirable effects on those who get addicted to it. Overemphasis on recreation tends to prevent the growth of maturity and make people irresponsible and negligent about their obligations as citizens.
- Commercial entertainment has an eye on profit and is totally indifferent to moral consideration. It is well known that men has passionate lower tendencies and these are richly exploited by the professional entertainment agencies like cinema dancing halls, night clubs etc. The people who visit them become so addicted that they even steal or borrow money to satisfy their lust for thrilling environment. This leads to gradual deterioration of character and affects both marital and family relations and thus results in family and social disorganization. Such substandard amusement centres may be classified as pathological or degenerative, as they are a danger to health and tend to disorganize people and deteriorate neighborhood.
- Exposure of children and adolescents to T.V and cinema often leads to criminal tendencies and behavior. The youngster not only imitate the hairstyle and dressing style of their favourite T.V or movie stars, but also experiment with criminal behavior like a rape or theft.
- **Cinema and disorganization** :- Of all other agencies of commercial recreation cinema is the only effective agency in creating social attitudes and values in our society. The popularity of cinema is due to the fact that in a big city, cinema provides the cheapest source of entertainment for the poor and middle class men. Cinemas to a greater extent, is a healthy form of commercial relation, so far as they show movies which depict the healthier aspect of our culture. The aim of film makers is to make maximum profit and this is done by depicting themes like love, sex and violence and suspense in films. There are films which highlight on adultery, group sex, homo sexuality, prostitution, pre-marital sex and all these encourage sexual promiscuity in the youth. Many youngsters engage in gang rape after watching a rape scene in a film. There are cases of young lovers committing suicide after watching romantic movies, in which their favourite film stars end their life, when their parents oppose their marriage. Thus increasing incidence of crime and delinquency is attributed to the influence of cinema and T.V too.

Adolescents often receive confused impressions from the picture, involving contradictory standards of conduct. However the attitudes and

values of young men may be social or unsocial depending upon the content of the movie, the skill and sympathy with which the various characters are portrayed and the social environment in which he has been brought up. So, there are many who believe that movies induce a crime and vice among adolescents. Many traits that form the basis of criminal behaviour are induced by films. For example, the specific techniques of operating a crime, the idea of “easy money” and luxury from a crime etc lay foundation for delinquent behavior among them. This includes petty thefts, robbery, murder, promiscuous sex behavior, rape etc. Under the influence of movies, a relationship between a boy and a girl may progress from an innocent adolescent flirtation to an illicit sexual contact.

- Children who live in disorganized neighborhood and communities are on the whole susceptible to adverse influence of the movies. In other words, an adolescent who has lived in the delinquent prone areas, will have acquired a set of attitudes and values that will readily respond to suggestions of antisocial conduct in the movies.

As viewed by an expert Dr Jain. “The greater danger of cinema is that it creates confusion in our minds. Cinema strengthens the tendency towards a crime by creating an artificial world and confusion of values on one hand and by teaching them the techniques of committing crimes on the other. But it alone cannot be held responsible for exercising bad influence unless the child or man himself/herself is already vulnerable.”

- Addiction to television and films also makes people lazy, inactive and passive receivers of ideas and behavior patterns. Moreover neither children nor adults get any physical exercise. This kind of commercial recreation can thus affect both physical and social health. Various studies have indicated that students addicted to television are academically poorer than others. It also leads to loss of interest in schooling and ultimately become school dropouts. Family peace and harmony can be disturbed when the members differ in their priorities of watching certain programmes. This affects the family adversely. Thus films have created havoc on social institutions like family, school, religion etc in human society. Therefore there is an urgent need for formal control over undesirable and illegal commercial recreation

Check your progress

- 1) Discuss the harmful impact of commercial recreation.
- 2) Explain how commercial recreation leads to social disorganization ?

12.10 Control over Commercial Recreation

In today's world, we cannot do away with commercial recreation. They have become integral part of our life. Though commercial recreation is functional in serving various purposes of human life like relaxation, relief from tensions and anxieties of life, they are damaging to the individual's character, personality and social attitudes. Therefore it needs to be controlled or regulated. The commercial recreation is controlled by the government. The Censor Boards play a major role in granting permission for screening movies for the public. The members of the board exercise legal powers by ordering deletion or alteration of objectional scenes or passages. It can even ban films which hurt religious sentiments of certain communities or films which are dangerous to the maintenance of law and order.

Amusement centres in cities like dance halls, night clubs need to be supervised from time to time before issuing license or withdraw their license. The Vigilance Branch of the State Police can play significant role in controlling evils like gambling, prostitution, etc. A strong uncorrupt police force committed to public welfare, but backed by the power of the government can nab the anti-social elements and organizations that provide unhealthy recreation for their own vested interests. Education can be an effective instrument of controlling evil influences of commercial recreation. The producers of commercial entertainment should feel responsible for the quality and ultimate effect of the programmes provided to the masses.

Check your progress

- 1) Explain how control over commercial recreation can be achieved?

12.11 Changing Nature of Urban Festivals

A festival is just more than another day. It is a time to forget the worries and cares of everyday life and a time to celebrate. Festivals are practiced from generation to generation. Festivals are occasions where all relatives come together. All the occasions are not celebrated together. Therefore in each month, we have different types of festivals like Ganapati, Gokulashtmi, Diwali, Holi, Dassera etc. It is a medium through which people meet each other and share moments of happiness for everyone.

India has always been a laboratory for cultural diversity and pluralism, which has been responsible for India's pride in the world map. Festivals in India have an important place in society. Of all the cities in India, it is arguably Mumbai that is most saturated with media networks. Religious events in the city continue to be entangled in the city's public culture. They show the direct influence of media-The adoption of film music, advertisements and the actual use of film and video during festival events and displays. Newspaper and cable, satellite and terrestrial television provide day-to-day coverage of these events.

It is notable that festive moments such as Ganapati Utsav and other collective gatherings have facilitated the process of carving out a public realm of debate, action and empowerment, since colonial times. Under the influence of Bal Gangadhar Tilak, the festival was mobilized for nationalist agenda in the 1890s. Due to the impact of western culture, the religious occasions in India became another forum for public debate. Thus there was secularization of the law, administration of justice, education and politics. Western civilization in all its vigour challenged the presuppositions and values of Hindu culture in almost every walk of life - social, cultural and religious.

Check your progress

- 1) Explain briefly about the changing nature of urban festivals in India.

12.12 Secularization of Festivals

The importance of religion in traditional nature and form has been greatly reduced in modern times.

The reality of Ganapati festival

Ganapati is the most popular deity worshipped next to Vishnu, Shiva. He is the typical embodiment of success in life – prosperity, peace. Hence his images and shrines are seen throughout India. In all ceremonies (except funeral rites) and undertakings Ganesh is first evoked.

Ganapati is the god of wisdom. He is called as elephant-god, as he is represented as a short, fat man with a pot belly, the head of a elephant with one tusk.

The fourth day of the Hindu month of Bhadrapad (August-September) is celebrated as the birthday of Ganapati. In order to remove every obstacle for the smooth progress of the year, Ganapati is worshipped

by all Hindus on Ganapati Chaturthi day and the offerings of fruits, milk, flowers, coconut etc are offered to him. The clay images of Ganapati are made, decorated with flowers, worshipped and then sunk or immersed in water, tank or sea. The immersion of the idol is done by taking in procession to the waterside with music and dancing.

It was in September 1893, under the leadership of Tilak the first public ten-day festival (Sarvajanic Festival) of Ganapati was started in Pune. Tilak organized it as a vast community celebration which lasted for ten days. Under his guidance, big cities and small villages made the worship of Ganapati a public and social function to be celebrated with great splendor and enthusiasm. People gathered in big crowds, every evening to see the artistic display of the glorificatory myths of Ganapati depicted on public pandals (stages). Talks and lectures were arranged on religion, political and cultural subjects. Dramas were staged and songs were sung. Through all these the main themes of freedom and national integrity was emphasized.

The Ganapati festival in Pune sees the involvement of housing societies, communities and social organizations and city as a whole. People rush to the pandals not just to pray, but also to check out the latest decorations and tableaux. The festival in Pune ensures that the festival retains the socio-cultural identity, along with religious significance. Over the years the Ganesh Utsav has held a mirror to society with its tableaux reflecting social themes like AIDS, population control, Kargil war, political forces, major population events, natural disasters etc.

Not only Ganapati festival, even other religious festivals like Diwali or Navarathri have also been losing its religious significance, where Laxmi Pooja or worship of Goddess Saraswathi and Durga have just become inevitable rituals or only a small part of the celebrations.

Check your progress

- 1) Write briefly on the secularization of festivals in urban areas.

12.13 Commercialization of Festivals

Today commercialization has spread its wings everywhere. It has not spared festivals, be it Diwali, Id or Dussera. Each day is a day of different celebration like father's day, valentine's day etc. It is because of globalization. In the modern days all these festivals whether religious or secular are viewed as the business of religion.

During festivals, shops and streets are decorated with colorful lights. Shops and malls attract people with heavy discount on products like furniture, clothes, kitchen products, jewelleryes. Thus shops and markets are heavily crowded as people do mad shopping, especially the sweet and gift shops. Cinema houses also run houseful when a new film releases. Flat booking in cities also peak during festivals, as it is very auspicious time for new ventures and better prospects.

Durga Puja

Durga Puja is the most important festival of West Bengal. Commercialization has always been a part of Durga Puja celebration in Kolkata ever since mid 1980s. It is the period of mega consumption and best time to publicize products and commodities companies are willing to advertise. Commercial advertising during festivals is a major enterprise in itself. In the new millennium, the consumption of lifestyle products has increased. All India retail chains like pantaloons, West Side and Big Bazar reported growing sale during Puja. While pandals decoration, lights and innovative designs of the image of deities won a major attraction in the past, in the new millennium these pujas have become a fashion. Restaurants also advertise special menus and traditional Bengali food during the festival. During this time Kolkata attracts tourists not only for India, but from the different parts of the region.

Ganeshotsav

As far as celebration of Ganeshotsav in Maharashtra is concerned , the regional marathi language newspaper like Loksatta, Samna, Sakal etc provide the most extensive and wider coverage of the festival. Even English news dailies like Times Of India, Indian Express, Asian Age, Mid Day etc also report on the festival, like colorful photographs of Ganapati Murti (idols), mythological stories etc. In the past Ganapati festival was the festival of togetherness where people of common locality kept a mandal, and an idol is placed in separated manner; mantras were chanted so that god remains over in that place even after idol is immersed in water. The pooja and neiveidya was done in a systematic manner. Moreover, in one locality there was only one mandal and therefore it became an only source from where the visitors could take the darshan. These mandals did not get any sponsorship from potential party and gundas. Therefore, giving donations was a choice of people. As there was no political intervention, there was no need of police protection and there was not much violence but several changes have taken place in all these spheres, over the years.

Since the mid 1980s, there have been a number of competitions that have been launched concerned with the organization and judging of

mandals. Infact competitions have become a very major part of the festival. It was in Mumbai, that the first Ganeshotsava Sarvajanik (public) competition took place in 1986. Due to their vast popularity, the competition fever has spread to other cities in Western India such as Pune, Aurangabad, Nagpur and Ahmedabad. Other smaller towns and villages also tend to have their own district-run competitions. In Mumbai, the Ganapati festival competition were organized by the Sri Sitara Deora Foundation, Samna (a newspaper edited by Shivsena Chief Bal Thackery). In 1996, Philips India along with cable operators in Mumbai began to sponsor competitions with big prizes. Most of these competitions are related to demonstration on interest in social responsibilities like family planning, polio dose campaigns, environmental concerns, national solidarity and educational or literacy campaigns. Sponsors hoardings over all the place where (pandals) community celebrate Ganpati festival

Diwali

A festival of twinkling lights, sparking homes, dazzling fire crackers, shining silverware and traditional mithai is the time for enjoyment and fun devoted to Lakshmi, the goddess of wealth and prosperity. Diwali has become a consumer's delight and a retailer's dream. Diwali is now synonymous with gala shopping sprees, lavish parties, annual discounts, peak sales, expensive gifts and plenty of merry. This is one time of the year when people shop on lifestyle items, clothes, jewellery and non-stop entertainment.

Consumerisation of Diwali took of in a big way in the mid 90's when multinational companies entered and intensified competition in the market. Today Diwali is more commercial than religion festival. A quick tour of any shopping area reveals that festivals discounts, special prizes and lucky draws are irresistible turn-on for buyers. During Diwali, shops lure customers by offering 10-15 %discount to its customers.

Politicians believe that in the post-liberalization era, gifts have become a yardstick to measure a person's status. Considering Diwali as a still family-centric festival, it is the leanest time for bars and cafes. According to many Diwali parties tend to boost homely get together among friends and relatives. For housewives, Diwali is a time to give home a facelift with a fresh coat of paint, buy a special piece of jewellery, exchange sweets and gifts and other modern gadgets to the kitchen. So just as our culture is loosing its way, so are our festivals.

Check your progress

- 1) Comment on the commercialization of city festivals in India.

12.14 Politicizing of the Ganesh Festival

Ganapati has been regarded as the guardian deity of Maharashtra. It is still very much confined to individual homes and temples. Bal Gangadhar Tilak laid emphasis on giving the festival a communitarian touch by using it as an effective means of creating natural enthusiasm, religious consciousness and social solidarity. Tilak organized the festival as a vast community celebration which lasted for 10 days. During festivals, friends and relatives dined together and exchanged gifts of sweets with one another. People gathered in big crowds every evening to see the artistic displays of glorification myths of Ganapati depicted on public pandals. Talks and lectures were arranged on religious, political and socio-cultural subjects. The last day of celebration, according to the Hindu tradition, the Ganapati idol had to be immersed in water. This public procession made on a grand scale served as a noisy protest against the British government and the Muslims.

The Ganeshotsava competition in 1994 explained the purpose behind the festival competition. There was an increasing vulgarization of the Ganapati Utsav a competition that could give the festival a firmer direction and social responsibility. Vulgarization implying a tendency for an “anything goes” attitude to the festival including wild dances, drinking and Ganapati murtis fused with images of films actors such as Rajesh Khanna and Amitabh Bacchan and in some cases playing of Hindi film music instead of devotional music. Many pandals are under the control of regionalist party Shiv Sena, for political propaganda. Furthermore the organizers wanted to promote national solidarity, particularly in the light of rise of communal politics.

Check your progress

1) Write a brief note on growing politicization of Ganapati festival.

12.15 Summary

Urban culture, leisure and recreation are integral parts of contemporary Indian society. Mass Media and T.V have become important mediators in the process. The urban culture of India is influenced by the size, density, demographic and ethnic compositions and spatial organizations of urban settlement. The Indian cities have started witnessing new cultural and lifestyles like bollywood style, fast food etc. The proliferation of malls and supermarkets with efficient distribution and

services has led to rise in consumerism. Recreation is a form of leisure-time activity which gives spiritual and mental satisfaction to its participants. Recreation is important as it helps to release monotony and boredom of urban life. Commercial recreation has entered into urban recreation. Industrialization, technological development, increase in income, sensual effect etc are some of the causes of commercial recreation. Though commercial recreation has certain hygienic and curative effects, it has adverse impact on children, youngsters and adults. Improper and unhealthy recreation leads to personal, family and social disorganization. Therefore control over commercial recreation is quite necessary.

Festivals in India have an important place in society. The importance of religious institutions like temples, mosques and festivals has been greatly reduced. This is reflected in the form of secularization and commercialization of festivals like Diwali, Ganeshotsav, Navratri or Dandiya festival. Competitions have become an important part of city festivals. These competitions highlight on various social issues like national solidarity, environmental concerns, family planning and the like. The city festivals are highly exposed to media coverage – in films, T.V, newspaper, advertisements, music etc.

12.16 Glossary

Urban Culture : It refers to a series of practices in the life style of people living in urban areas; lifestyles related to food, music, dance, mass media and creation of both individual and community identities.

Recreation : The term recreation simply means fun or enjoyment or relaxation. It involves certain activities engaged in during leisure or free time and primarily motivated by the personal satisfaction derived from it. For example, dining at hotels, family get-together, picnic, sports and games, clubs etc.

Commercial Recreation : Any profit-making business for entertaining a large number of people. When certain amusement or entertainment activities are provided to people at a cost, it is called as commercial recreation. Some of these activities include night clubs, dance halls, amusement parks etc.

Secularization : Secularization is a process in modern societies in which the religious ideas and organization tends to lose importance due to the influence of science and other modern forms of knowledge.

Consumerism : Consumerism generally emphasis on status goods. It is the theory that an increasing consumption of goods is economically beneficial to an economy or a sign of economic strength; it advocates greater protection of the rights and interests of consumers, regarding price, quality and safety. In urban context, malls and supermarkets with efficient distribution has led to rise in consumerism.

12.17 Suggested Readings

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1) Urban Studies | - Patel, Kushal Deb |
| 2) Urban Sociology | - Rajendra Sharma |
| 3) Indian Cities –
Towards next millennium | - R. Ram Mohan Rao
and S. Simhadri |
| 4) Article on 'Politicization of
Ganesh Festival' | - S. M. Michael |
| 5) A new Dictionary of Sociology | - G. Dunean Mitchel |

12.18 Question Patterns

- 1) Explain the changing attitude of the city dwellers regarding festivals.
- 2) Define Commercial Recreation and examine the impact of Commercial Recreation.
- 3) What is meant by Commercial Recreation? Explain its causes, benefits and harmful functions.

Write Short Notes On :

- a) Consumerism and Leisure.
- b) Urban Culture and Recreation
- c) Commercialization of City festivals.
- d) Politicization of Ganapati Festival.

13

Tourism

Unit structure.

- 13.0 Objectives
- 13.1 Introduction
- 13.2 Meaning and Definition of Tourism
- 13.3 Characteristics of Tourism
- 13.4 Growth of Tourism
- 13.5 Motivations Behind Tourism or why People Travel
- 13.6 Tourism and Development
- 13.7 Environmental Impacts of Tourism (Adverse Effects of Tourism)
- 13.8 Recent trends
- 13.9 Alternative Tourism
- 13.10 Summary
- 13.11 Glossary
- 13.12 Suggested Readings
- 13.13 Question – Pattern

13.0 Objectives

- 1) To familiarize the students with the meaning & characteristics of Tourism and also to enable them to understand the motivations behind tourism.
- 2) To make the students understand the positive and negative effects of Tourism.
- 3) To introduce the students to the concept of Alternative Tourism.

13.1 Introduction

Tourism is an activity involving mixture of material and psychological factors. The material ones are accommodation,

transportation the attractions and entertainments available. The psychological factors takes into account a wide spectrum of attitudes and expectations. These attitudes and expectations vary from pure escapism to fulfillment of a dream or fantasy, or rest, entertainment, educational and other social interests.

Environment (landscape, water bodies, climate, forest and animal resources) provides the stage on which the human drama of tourism is enacted. Tourism, the most important aspect of recently developed branch of Recreational Geography is essentially a post-independence Phenomenon. It envisages a mass movement of people from their places of residence to new exotic areas purely for recreational purposes and stay for a number of days. Nature provides the most important and essential ingredients for the growth and development of this “smokeless / aesthetic / leisure industry.”

Tourism is an ever expanding service industry with latent vast growth potential and has become one of the crucial concerns of not only the nations but also of international community as a whole. In fact, it has come up as a decisive link in gearing up the pace of socio-economic development the world over. Thereby it has become important strategy in the process of growth and development. Most of the countries have sought the answer in development through the tourist recreation industry by exploiting their historic-societal, cultural and environmental resources. Emergence of tourism as a leading growth industry is a part of a gradual process involving the displacement of manufacture from its dominant position and the transition to service oriented economy.

13.2 Meaning and Definitions of Tourism –

Tourism is called “smokeless industry” as it generates income, employment, wealth etc. i.e. generating the ripple / multiplier effects, encouraging innovations in addition to satisfying human needs.

Tourism especially is a software product and is in the tertiary / service sector with relatively high value addition and so needs to be exploited to its full. Tourism is one of the most influential phenomena in the economic and social development of society. Therefore, the study of tourism has come to acquire an increasingly important place in the academic and practical agenda of the world. Tourism often deemed as a past time and thus a trivial activity, has over the years developed into a highly complex phenomenon with multifarious and multidimensional economic, socio-cultural and environmental effects.

Tourism is an activity of multi-dimensional, multifaceted nature involving many lives and assorted economic activities. In other words, it can be regarded as a whole range of individuals (hosts and guests, business organizations and places (destination) put together in some particular manner to produce a travel experience.

Among the three basic elements of tourism, one is 'man' who is actually the traveller. Second is 'space', the physical element to be covered and third is 'time' the temporal element which is consumed by the trip itself and the stay at the destination. These compose tourism.

Tourist, their stay, temporary character and any purpose combined make the 'tour'.

Drawing on the studies of Neil Leipen, it becomes evident that the terms 'tourism' and 'tourist' did not exist before 16th century. Nevertheless, the word tour was in use in the French context of tower. It is further backed up by the fact that one does find the expressions like journeying, travel and its original form 'travail' along with the terms denoting particular forms of travel such as pilgrimage in the travel literature of the medieval era.

Travel is deep-seated in the primeval days of yore but tourism is a phenomenal occurrence of modern era. According to Burkart and Medlik (1974), travel implies "journeys undertaken from one place to another for any purpose including journeys to work and as a part of employment, as part of leisure and to take up residence "All tourism includes some travel but not all travel is tourism."

Tourism is an activity that takes place when people move to some other place for leisure or for business and stay at least for 24 hours.

Tourism and travel are not synonyms. All tourism occur during leisure time but all leisure is not tourism oriented. All travelling occur during leisure time but all travel is not given to tourist pursuits.

Tourism means the business of providing information, transportation, accommodation and other services to travellers. The travel and tourism industry is made up of companies that provide services to all types of travellers, whether travelling for business or pleasure.

Tracing out the original sense in which tourism would have been used for the first time, Jose Ignacio De Arrillaga, believes that "tourism in its first period was considered as a sport or rather as a synthesis of automobiles touring, cycling, camping, excursions and yachting."

Prof. Hunziker and Krapf defined tourism as the “Sum total of the phenomenon and relationship arising from travel and stay of non residents, in so far as they do not lead to permanent residence and are not connected with any earning activity.”

According to Oxford Dictionary, tourism is basically ‘travelling for pleasure’. It involves a discretionary use of time and money.

Sporadic travel by the nomads in ancient times has now become the world’s most flourishing industry namely Tourism. Early man travelled under compulsion primarily to satisfy his biological needs. In later ages the emergence of various empires led to travel for political business and religious purposes. Travelling in olden times was difficult due to lack of proper transport facilities, safety and comfort on route. Time and cost were the other major constraints. Travel became a little organized for religious purposes. The development of roadside sarais, inns and dharamshalas made ways for business travels, political visits and journey made for the sake of knowledge.

Check your progress :

Q.1. Define Tourism

Q.2. Explain the meaning of the term Tourism.

13.3 Characteristics of Tourism :

- 1) Tourism involves movement of people and of goods. Tourism industry is essentially a dynamic one. It is susceptible to subjective considerations such as ideas and attitudes and the likes and dislikes of its customers. Political unrest and economic instability caused by inflation and currency fluctuations can damage it. The tourism industry must be prepared to show a much greater degree of sensitivity and willingness to adjust to new conditions than it has done in the past.
- 2) The various industries comprising the tourist industry are primarily concerned with ‘people’. Indeed one of the most important motivations in generating international travel is ‘Meeting other people’ or ‘Seeing how other people live.’ Tourism can bring benefits other than the more obvious and direct economic gains of contributing to the balance of payments, increasing national income and providing employment opportunities. There are considerable

social benefits in the contacts made through visitors who develop new taste and become interested in new activities.

- 3) In a tourist trade, the consumer is required to move (flow) to the product (stock) . It helps in the sale of product which could never have been exported , e. g. a view of Taj Mahal , natural scenery of a region, the architectural museums and monuments.
- 4) Tourism being a service industry, its product is of a perishable nature.
- 5) Tourism thrives on the natural values. But the number of such natural values are fixed and immobile. This imposes a constraint on the development of tourism.
- 6) The spread of tourism among the sector of the population, among the lower income strata has necessitated a change in the marketing strategy and in the education of modern management techniques to improve efficiency and the optimum utilization of the infrastructure so that tourist expenses can be reduced to minimum. The tourist attractions should be presented in such a way that a group of tourists can enjoy them collectively. Further, they must be within the reach of a common man.
- 7) A few decades ago, tourism was confined to rich and adventurous people. It was considered to be a luxury. Since the early 1950s, it has developed into a mass migration, the equivalent to the movement of the entire population of a large country.
- 8) The tourist industry is highly susceptible to 'seasonality'. It is governed both by the climatic conditions prevailing in the tourist's home country and those prevailing in the tourist receiving country.
- 9) The tourist industry is primarily a service industry and a large proportion of these activity engaged in it find employment in tertiary occupation.
- 10) The tourist industry is marked by a widely differing economic performance; tourism is dependent upon so many varied activities that a situation can arise "where weak links in the chain of services and facilities adversely affect the progress of otherwise healthy sector of the industry."
- 11) Tourism is a complex industry. It is an amalgamation of several phenomena and relationships.

- 12) Tourism is largely non-remunerative strictly from monetary point of view. There is no intention to take up employment and there is no idea for business or vocation.
- 13) The above complexity arises from the movement of people to various destinations and their stay in these destinations. Thus in the former case, there is a dynamic element the journey and in the latter case there is a static element – the stay. Again, the movement of the people is temporary and of short – term character.
- 14) Tourism is a multi – dimensional activity. There are many and varied activities which make their own separate and individual contribution. These activities, although separate, are inter – dependent which require cooperative efforts and common policies.

Check your progress :

Q.1. Explain the characteristics of Tourism.

13.4 Growth of Tourism

Tourism is growing due to several economic, cultural and technological factors. Principal among them are –

- a) Increased leisure – In most countries of the world, however, it is now up to two to three weeks a year. This has led to extensive holiday travel.
- b) Industrial development – Development coupled with pollution and overcrowding in the cities has led to the people's search for sun sand and the pure mountain air during annual holidays.
- c) Cultural education – The spread of education worldwide has led a natural curiosity among the people in order to travel and discover how others live and work.
- d) Standard of living – The rapid economic development has enhanced standard of living in developed countries with handful income. A part of this income is now spent on travel for fun.

Check your progress :

Q.1. Discuss the factors responsible for the growth of tourism.

13.5 Motivation Behind Tourism or why People Travel

During the course of history, motivations for most travel has been fairly clear-religion, economic gain war, escape, migration. What is left is travel for pleasure, which is the most common form of travel in the modern world. The following may be listed as motivations to travel : -

- 1) To see how people in other countries live, work and play.
- 2) To enjoy scenic beauty and cultural sights.
- 3) To gain a better understanding of what goes on elsewhere.
- 4) To get away from the routine of life.
- 5) To attend special events / festivals / cultural functions
- 6) To go to places from where one's family came from.
- 7) To have a good time away from home.
- 8) To visit places where one's family or friends lived in the past.
- 9) To have a romantic or exotic experience.
- 10) To avoid unpleasant weather, for instance cold winter or very hot summer.
- 11) To enjoy sun, dry climate or to swim on a beach. In other words, to improve health.
- 12) To participate in sports like swimming, skiing, fishing or sailing.
- 13) To do in conformity what your friends have done already.
- 14) To boast to one's friends what they have not been able to do.
- 15) To undertake adventure in new areas with new people.
- 16) To go to places where living is less expensive than at home.
- 17) To participate in history by visiting ancient temples, monuments or historical sites.

Check your progress :

Q.1. Examine the motivations behind tourism

13.6 Tourism and Development :

The word 'tourism' did not appear in English language until the 19th century but now it is the most flourishing industry in the world and as a contributor to the global economy tourism has no equal. The explosive growth of the tourism industry has created a demand for new professionals, persons who are committed to professional careers in the industry.

Across the developing world, communities are trying to adopt tourism as one of the booming business resulting in economic growth. Directly and indirectly, travel and tourism activities accounted for some \$ 3.6 trillion of economic activity in 2000, or roughly 11% of the gross world product. Since 1950, the number of international tourist arrivals has increased nearly 28 fold to some 698 million. These figures are expected to double again by 2020, to an estimated 1.6 billion arrivals.

Internationally, there, is growing demand for visiting Asia, Africa and elsewhere in the developing world rather than for Europe and north America.

Tourism stimulates investments, generates foreign exchange earnings and diversified incomes. Developing countries can have a trade surplus.

In terms of gross earnings, industrial countries rank top. Europe, not surprisingly is the top earner of tourism receipts worldwide, followed by America and Asia.

The tourist trade is a major industry in European countries and North America. It employs a large number of people to provide lodging, boarding, catering, transport, entertainment and other service industries.

Tourism represents a rapidly rising share of world trade. In 1999 – international tourist spending abroad accounted for nearly 8% of world exports of goods and services surpassing trade in such items as food, textiles and chemicals. Tourism is also the most rapidly growing export in the service sector, representing more than 40% of services export worldwide. According to WTO, it ranks among the top five export categories for 83% of countries and is the leading source of foreign exchange earnings for at least 38% of them.

Tourism boosts revenue to hotels, restaurants, travel agencies, tour operations and transport services. Tourism stimulates expansion in other

economic sectors like agriculture and construction, creating new markets and generating jobs or income. Directly or indirectly, tourism activities also supported an estimated 200 million jobs in 2000, representing 8% of total world employment – one in every 12 jobs.

Tourism has become one of the most important commercial activities of man. It has provided the major source of foreign exchange earning in the west – European countries, U.S.A., Canada and some tropical islands. Tourism plays a significant role in a country's balance of payment position. It is because, whenever tourists visit a particular country, they often require certain facilities like lodging, boarding, transportation etc. For using such services they have to pay foreign exchange to the country of visit. Moreover, the tourists also purchase the goods of local specialization and take them to their homelands. Thus in tourism, the goods of a country are taken to the other countries without their actual export. And hence, tourism is rightly equated to the invisible trade. In addition to this, the country earns a valuable foreign exchange without depleting her natural resources.

In many of the developing countries, earning foreign exchange is rare, however, such countries can also earn foreign exchange by developing their tourism. Thus tourism can provide effective tool of bringing about economic development in the poor countries.

Tourism needs and promotes infrastructural development which leads to socio-economic changes and benefits. The existing infrastructure is improved to attract tourists. It also provides more and better amenities to local residents. It may also lead to regional development and the development of local handicraft industries.

The employment effects of tourism are mixed. As a service industry, tourism has great potential to bring jobs and income to disadvantaged groups such as poor and women. According to the World Travel and Tourism Council, roughly 65% of the positions created by tourism annually are found in the developing world. Not surprisingly tourism employs most people in heavily populated countries like China and India at 48 millions and 18 millions respectively. But it accounts for the highest share of total jobs in small island countries like the Bahamas, the Maldives and Saint Lucia where more than 45% of jobs are tourism related.

There are jobs in resorts, restaurants, travel agencies and tour companies as well as positions in tourism – related sectors like construction and agriculture. But when most of the agricultural workers divert to this business, it affects local economy.

Tourism brings together people of different nationalities and cultures. An exchange of cultural ideas, fashions, styles has a profound effect on the original culture, e.g. fishing villages in Spain have changed into tourist resorts. Tourism helps to build up healthy relationships between human communities and break down prejudices and conflicts. Trade fairs invite tourists and thus promote trade. Cultural fairs and festivals – Indian festivals in France, U.S.A., Soviet Union, Japan, Russian festival in India-have brought enormous benefits to all. Tourism in every country is now gaining increasing importance.

Tourism has varied impacts on local cultures. On the one hand, it can increase national respect for minorities and indigenous groups, helping to sustain or survive languages, religious traditions and other practices that might otherwise be lost. In Bali, Indonesia, for instance, tourist demand for dancing and other arts has fostered an artistic revival – even though many dancers perform in hotels rather than in the traditional places and temples. Rising interest in alternative healing worldwide has also spurred a resurgence of Shamanism in Peru.

Tourism has made demographic changes. The mountainous, less productive and marginal areas of human survival have been rescued from economic disaster and depopulation through the development of tourism, e.g. Nepal, the Alps etc.

The greater number of tourists as well as the facilities built to accommodate them are strained ecosystems at many places. Much energy, water and other resources are used for tourist transport hotels and other development often at the cost of local users. There is need to protect local environment and avoid pollution. Conventional tourism uses resources irresponsibly, create waste and endanger eco- systems.

Government organization, international organization, non-governmental groups all need to be involved in sustainability efforts at all levels.

Many hotels, tour operators and other tourism businesses are already taking steps to incorporate environmental and social sustainability measures into the daily operations, including reducing resource use and improving the treatment and handling of waste.

Government can make a number of restrictions while using local resources by hotels or other agencies and can stop further construction especially at sensitive sites. They can also work with citizen's groups and other NGOs to help local communities take charge of their own futures,

providing them with the training and resources they need to oversee and manage local tourism developments.

Tourists can also follow rules of behavior and they this way can protect the local ecosystem.

To stimulate tourism investments, many countries offer promotional assistance as well as economic incentives like tax and import duty exemptions, subsidies and guarantees. By attracting tourist dollars, they hope to diversify their economies and attract the foreign exchange needed to reduce heavy debt burden, pay for imports, strengthen domestic infrastructure and boost social services like education and health care.

World Bank and IMF have given full support. They support investments in tourism infrastructure and training, site development and heritage as part of a new institutional focus on poverty alleviation and cultural preservation.

Government can stimulate the growth of domestically owned tourism enterprises but since they are under global pressure, they have to grant outside investors – including large international hotel chains, airlines and tour operators – easier access to tourism assets.

The struggle over tourism ownership will likely to intensify as countries implement new international trade and investment policies that give greater advantage to foreign investors. To facilitate foreign investors, the local government had to stop subsidies and protection to local businesses in order to help establish the foreign businesses.

Check your progress :

Q.1. Explain the relationship between Tourism and Development.

13.7 Environmental Impacts of Tourism (Adverse Effects of Tourism)

As air travelling becomes cheaper, concerns about environmental impact is increasing. There are several negative effects which are as follows :-

- a) Transport facilities like jet is the most polluting form. Air travel has been particularly important in the developing world.

- b) Air transport is one of the world's fastest growing sources of emissions of CO₂ and other green house gases responsible for global climate change.
- c) Natural and rural landscapes are rapidly being converted to roads, airports, hotels, gift shops, parking lots and other facilities, leading to deterioration of the sites that attract tourists in the first place.
- d) Rivers are also polluted with detergents, uncollected garbage and human waste from existing hotels – the result of poor regional tourism planning.
- e) Hotels and their guests use massive energy for heating and cooling rooms, lighting hallways and cooking meals, as well as water for washing laundry, filling swimming pools and watering golf courses. Many a times they use coal for heating.
- f) Even heavy consumption of water by tourists can cause shortage of water supply in the area.
- g) In addition to consuming water energy and other resources, tourism creates large quantities of waste. The U.N. Environment Programmes (UNEP) estimates that the average tourist produces roughly one kg of solid waste and litter each day. Improperly disposed of, this waste can damage nearby ecosystems, contaminating water resources and harming wildlife.
- h) Cruise ships also dispose their waste in water.
- i) Popular natural sites are also beginning to suffer. Plastic water bottles soda cans and gum wrappers litter the trails of Malaysias largest natural park, Taman Negara, where tourism has more than tripled over the past 10 years.
- j) Around the world, whale watching boats relentlessly pursue whales and dolphins and even encourage pelting, altering the animal's feeding and social activity.
- k) In coastal areas popular recreational activities such as scuba diving, snorkelling or sport fishing are damaging coral reefs or other marine resources – though this destruction is minor if compared with the impact of Coral bleaching, over fishing and ocean pollution.
- l) In mountain areas, resorts and related infrastructure can disrupt animal migration, divert water from streams, create waste that is difficult to dispose of at high altitudes and deforest hillsides triggering landslides.

Check your progress :

Q.1. Explain the environmental effects or impacts of Tourism.

13.8 Recent Trends :

The growing importance of tourism's impact on the environment led to WTO Executive Council to form a separate Environment Committee which had its first meeting at Madrid (Spain) in May 1981, centred on the theme, "Tourism Development and its Effects on the Environment."

Through effective programmes positive results can be achieved in tourism development as well as mismanagement and damages to environment can be achieved through deft landscape planning . Possible negative effects could be checked, ecological deterioration in areas of good environmental quality be arrested along with saturation and overcrowding of the urban areas with consequent deterioration of environmental quality

Various positive steps have been suggested by the WTO for the preservation of the natural environment :-

- 1) Creation of national park and biospheric reserves.
- 2) Alignment of roads so as to minimize environmental nuisance.
- 3) Restrictions on the encroachment of the town into the countryside through effective legislation.

Moreover, the Environment Committee of the World Tourism Organization(WTO) has adopted the following goals :-

- a) To identify clusters of closely related touristic environmental Issues including : carrying capacity, ecosystem solvency, protection of cultural elements and built environment.
- b) To systematize field information.
- c) To define ways to involve tourists in the preservation of the environment.
- d) To develop guidelines in assessing, controlling and minimizing adverse environmental effects in tourist activities.

Check your Progress :

Q.1. Explain the recent trends in Tourism.

13.9 Alternative tourism

Alternative tourism is broadly defined as forms of tourism that are consistent with natural, social and community values and which allow both hosts and guests to enjoy positive and worthwhile interaction and shared experiences.

Alternative tourism is a process which promotes a just form of travel between members of different communities. It seeks to achieve mutual understanding, solidarity and equality amongst participants. The stress here has been on facilitating and improving contacts between hosts and guests, especially through the organization of well prepared special interest tours rather than an actual development of facilities. The social contact emphasis appears to have been in reaction to some of the excesses of mass tourism and especially in Asia where most of the related conferences were held, to sex tours in particular.

`Soft tourism` a form of alternative tourism has gained some popularity in early 1980s, especially in the German speaking Alpine areas of Bavaria, Austria and Switzerland. The distinguishing feature of `soft tourism` is the weight given to environmental matters and the promotion of ecologically sensitive development policies. Soft tourism denotes a form of tourism which leads to mutual understanding between the local population and their guests, which does not endanger the cultural identity of the host region and which endeavours to take care of the environment as best as possible. `Soft tourists` give priority to using infrastructures destined for the local population and do not accept substantial tourist facilities harmful to the environment.

Alternative tourism is applied to tourism which does not damage the environment, is ecologically sound and avoids the negative impacts of many large scale tourism developments.

Alternative tourism is thought to consist of smaller developments or attractions for tourists which are set in and organized by villages or communities. These are seen as having fewer negative effects, Social or cultural and a better chance of being acceptable to the local people than mass tourism.

Certain kinds of tourism are called Alternative because they are not `exploitative` of local people, because the benefits flow to local residents or in general to poorer communities. Conventional tourism demands large scale organization and resources not usually available locally or even in

the country ; as a result its rewards flow away to distant townsfolk or abroad.

Alternative tourism puts emphasis on cultural sustainability. Tourism which does not damage the culture of the host community is often called alternative , more than that Alternative Tourism may actively try to encourage a respect for the cultural realities experienced by the tourists through education and organized 'encounters'.

According to Holden, Alternative Tourism may be defined as a process which promotes a form of travel which does not, allow exploitation of natural resources by the tourists. It seeks to achieve mutual understanding, solidarity, equality and faith amongst the host and guest members.

Check your Progress :

Q.1. Explain the meaning of the term 'Alternative Tourism'

13.10 Summary

Tourism as a concept in day to day life is a modern phenomenon. The word 'tourism' did not appear in English language until the 19th century but now it is the most flourishing industry in the world and as a contributor to the global economy, tourism has no equal.

Tourism contributes to the development of understanding among people, provide employment, create foreign exchange and raise the standers of living. To many countries, it is the only form of sustaining their economy. Tourism is concerned with pleasure, holidays travel and going and arriving somewhere. Tourism is an activity that takes place when people move to some other place for leisure or for business and stay at least for 24 hours. Tourism is an activity of multi-dimensional, multi-faceted nature involving many lives and assorted economic activities. It can be regarded as a whole range of individuals put together in some particular manner to produce a travel experience.

13.11 Glossary :

1. **Tourism** : A Travel to different places with some purposes. These may be entertainment, education enquiry and research.

2. **Alternative tourism** : Friendly tourism, where tourists are in good terms with the locals and travel with minimum damage to ecosystem.
3. **Soft tourism** : The weight given to environmental matters and the promotion of ecologically sensitive development polices

13.12 Suggested Readings :

- (1) M. Sarangadharam. G. Raju - "Tourism and Sustainable Economic Development.
- (2) S.K. Chadha - "Echoes of Environment'
Himalaya publishing House
- (3) Mudliar, Nimkar, Patil - Environmental studies"
Chaudhari, Pandey, Khan ' Himalaya publishing
& Narkhade house.
- (4) Jag Pradeep - 'Tourism Development'
published by Murari Lal
& Sons New Delhi
- (5) Shashi Prasad Sharma - Tourism Education :Principles,
Theories & Practices.

13.13 Question – Pattern :

- Q.1. Define Tourism. Explain its characteristics.
- Q.2. Explain the factors responsible for the growth of tourism.
- Q.3 Explain the motivations behind Tourism.
- Q.4. Explain the relationship between Tourism and Development.
- Q.5. Discuss the environmental impacts of tourism.
- Q.6. Explain the meaning of the concept 'Alternative Tourism'.

14

Urban Governance : Five Years Plans, Local Self-Government, MCGB, MMRDA

Unit Structure

- 14.1 Objectives
- 14.2 Introduction:
- 14.3 Urban Governance
- 14.4 Five year plans:
- 14.5 Local Self Government
- 14.6 Organization network of municipal corporation:
- 14.7 Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai (MCGB)
- 14.8 Municipal challenges:
- 14.9 Mumbai Metropolitan Regional Development Authority (MMRDA)
- 14.10 Summary
- 14.11 Glossary
- 14.12 Suggested Readings
- 14.13 Question Pattern

14.1 Objectives :

- (1) To clarify the meanings of the concepts urban governance and Local Self-government.
- (2) To introduce the concepts of MCGB and MMRDA.

14.2 Introduction:

India is passing through a phase of massive urbanization. The process of urbanization has become concentrated in the developed regions with the exclusion of the backward states. Furthermore the larger cities have recorded higher growth when compared to smaller towns. Large municipal bodies with a strong economic base particularly those located in developed states have had an advantage in this regard which is manifested in their high economic and demographic growth. For several decades post independence urban problem had been ignored by policy makers and urban researchers. This was mainly due to the fact that India was essentially a rural agriculture country and neither was there a large proportion of urban population nor was industrialization as rampant as in the later years. In recent years however there has been enormous growth in urbanization as well as in industrialization. This process of urbanization and industrialization has exerted pressure on the ability of the city related institutions to meet the demand for land, shelter, infrastructure and services.

14.3 Urban Governance

Is derived from the concept of governance in relation to urban areas to be reflective of how the various constituents of public service delivery are organized to increase the welfare of citizens. The urban or city governance definition and process are essentially those pertaining to governance in general

Check Your Progress :-

(1) Explain the concept of Urban Governance.

14.4 Five year plans:

An assessment of urban policy in India since independence point out to the fact that much of what has been allocated has remained ineffectual in practice. According to the Indian constitution urban policy and policy are state subjects. Without constitutional amendment the central government does not have the power to pass legislation on urbanization and urban planning. It can issue directives, provide advisory services, set up model legislations and fund programmes which the state can follow if they choose. On the other hand inspite of being empowered to do so, very few

state governments have taken up policy measures in this area and whatever has come has come from the central government 's allocation of the resources to the urban sector and statements on the urban policy as expressed in the national five year plans assumes considerable importance.

India's first five year plan (1951-1956) and second plan (1956-1961) were low key about the urban sector but a recommendation for legislation to control urban land policies was made. The need for planned development of urban areas was recognized but the emphasis was on housing problems partly due to the refugee problem confronting India after partition. The Ministry of Urban Affairs was set up in 1951. The town and country planning organization was set up in 1957. The Delhi development authority was set up by the parliament to implement a master plan for the city. This was a major step in the initiation of city planning in India.

It was by the third five year plan (1961-1966) that government for the first time formulated an urban plan and land policy. The need for the public intervention was made explicit towards the end of the third plan period in report published by the Urban Land Policy Committee appointed by the government of India. With regards to the public management of the urban land and rationalization of the land use in the individual cities, the third plan can be regarded as critical for the urban policy making in India. It was during the third and the fourth five year plans that urban policy received major attention. A policy to shift industries away from cities took shape and there was considerable stress on improvement of the administrative structure in cities and towns. The fourth plan (1969- 1974) saw the establishment of the Housing and Urban Development Corporation (HUDCO) to provide funds for housing and urban development projects to metropolitan authorities , state housing boards and other state institutions. Several large urban projects were started. It saw the development of new state capitals like Chandigarh, Gandhinagar and Bhopal. Emphasis was placed on administration improvement. The fifth five year plan (1974-1979) and the sixth five year plan (1980-1985) had subchapters on urbanization and urban affairs. The seriousness of urban problems was recognized. Financial incentives were given for dealing with the problems of the under privileged. The fifth plan provided for a more detailed statement on urban problems. The Urban Land (Ceiling and Regulation) Act 1976 was enacted to promote equitable distribution of urban land and also discourage land speculation in large urban centers. A ceiling on private landholdings was proposed and excess lands were to be surrendered to the governments for taking up the development activities. This act however failed to yield desirable results due to legal and procedural loopholes and was repealed in 1991. The sixth plan laid

emphasis on the decentralization. It focused on housing problems and took note of the lower levels of urbanization in states like Bihar, Orissa, Assam, and the high levels in Maharashtra, Gujarat and Tamil Nadu. A centrally sponsored scheme called Integrated Development of Small and Medium Towns was launched to facilitate growth in towns of less than 100,000 populations. However the scheme did not make much success. The seventh five year plan (1985-1990) stressed on the need for integrated development of the small and medium towns and the need to slow down the growth of the big cities. It sought to strengthen municipal administration. There was an emphasis on the need for greater devolution of funds and hence powers to the urban local bodies. At the end of the Seventh Plan a scheme aiming to provide more employment opportunities to the urban poor, the Nehru Rozgar Yojana was launched. The Eighth Plan (1992-1997) took into consideration certain emerging issues reflected in the report of the National Commission of Urbanisation. It formulated programmes to deal with urban poverty, deterioration of the environment, housing etc.

The Ninth plan(1997-2002) focused on the following objectives:

Development of the urban areas as economically efficient, socially equitable and environmentally sustainable entities.

Accelerated development of housing, particularly for the low income groups and other disadvantaged groups

Development and up gradation of urban infrastructure services to meet the needs of the growing population.

Alleviation of urban poverty and unemployment.

Promoting efficient and affordable mass urban transportation system in metropolitan cities.

Improvement of urban environment

Promoting private sector participation in the provision of public infrastructure and the community and NGO's in the urban planning and management of specific component of urban services.

Democratic decentralization and strengthening of Municipal governance.

Keeping in mind the above objectives the Ninth Plan prioritized housing needs of all segments of the population especially households at the lower end of the housing markets (SC/ST/ Disabled/Slum Dwellers and Women headed households). The government acted as facilitators in providing incentives and concessions to attract private sectors to shoulder the task of housing for the poor. The state government even decentralized the

responsibility to the Urban Local Bodies to take care of access to drinking water, sanitation facility and connectivity.

The tenth five year plan (2002-2007) stressed the need to bear in mind the constitution (74th Amendment Act) in 1992 which was to 'give more focused thrust to decentralization and creation of a democratic government structure with local responsibilities being assumed and managed at the local level'. The tenth plan acknowledged that the real challenge for the sustained development in the urban sector is the strengthening of the Urban Local Bodies. Introducing and promoting the Public Private Partnership for improving efficiency and better service delivery is also stressed. The plan stressed on the National Policy on Slums. The major issues of civic services in urbanization for the 10th plan under the decentralized Urban Local Bodies structure were to avoid the growth of slums and squatter colonies, congestion on the roads and environment degradation. Substantial work has already been done to upgrade urban infrastructure. The urban development authorities have acquired considerable skill in planning and executing projects and programmes such as the mega city project for the selected cities, Integrated Development for Small and Medium towns and Accelerated Urban Water Supply Program have shown a degree of success in meeting some of the urban needs.

The Eleventh five year plan (2007-2012) laid down the following objectives for urban development :-

- a) Strengthening of urban local bodies through capacity building and better financial management
- b) Increasing the efficiency and productivity of cities by deregulation and development of land.
- c) Dismantling public sector monopoly over urban infrastructure and creating conducive atmosphere for private sector to invest.
- d) Establishing autonomous regulatory framework to oversee the functioning of the public and private sector.
- e) Reducing incidence of poverty
- f) Using technology and innovation in a big way.

To improve the infrastructure relating to water supply and sanitation in the urban centers the government is assisting the Urban Local Bodies and the state governments through various schemes and special central assistance under the Jawaharlal Nehru National Urban Renewal Mission launched by the government. Water supply and sanitation have been accorded priority among the eligible components and almost 40% of the

outlay would be spent on water supply and sanitation sector. Other sources of assistance are identified like Central Sector Outlay, Institutional financing, State Sector Outlay, assistance from external support agencies, Foreign Direct Investment and Private Sector.

Achieving a successful outcome in all these dimensions is not easy and the effects of initiatives taken today will take time to manifest themselves, nor is it easy to assess the extent of success achieved.

Check Your Progress :-

(1) Explain the role of five year plans in effective Urban Governance

14.5 Local Self Government

Local self government implies government run by the local people themselves who prepare and implement their own plans for the economic development and social justice in their respective areas through the elected representatives and officials. Local self government is basically concerned with providing civic amenities to the local residents through three tier structure. The Local self government institutions in the rural areas are the Panchayat, the Block Samiti and Zilla Parishad.

The local government institutions in the urban areas i.e. the towns, cities and metropolises comprises of the Municipal Corporation at the top, Municipal Council in the middle and the Municipal Committee at the bottom. Their policies focus on better urban planning, more transportation, better sanitation and rational water use, energy conservation, urban farming and waste recycling.

The process of urbanization and urban growth in India since the beginning of the 20th century has seen a steady growth in the size of the urban population. At the 2001 census 35 urban agglomerations with a million plus population accounted for about 11% of the population. Cities/ towns due to urbanization are unable to take in more and more people because of the poor urban management and resource constraints. The living environment of urban areas is deteriorating very fast in the face of chronic shortage of better roads and transportation, education and other material facilities.

Under the 74th Amendment Act, the urban local institutions have to administer 18 subjects listed in the twelfth Schedule to the constitution these include urban planning, including town planning; regulation of land use and construction of buildings; planning for economic and social development; roads and bridges; water supply for domestic, industrial and commercial purposes; public health; sanitation; conservancy and solid

waste management; fire services; urban forestry; protection of the environment ; safeguarding the interests of the weaker sections of the society, slum improvement and up gradation, provision of urban civic amenities such as parks, gardens, playgrounds, promotion of cultural and educational aspects, burial and burial grounds; cremation grounds, public amenities including street lighting, parking lots, bus stops and public conveniences. These subjects are of great importance to provide need based services to the city dwellers. But it is a matter of grave concern that in most cases local self governing institutions could not provide goods and services of best quality due to inherited weaknesses.

Check Your Progress :-

(1) Explain the concept of Local Self Government.

14.6 Organization network of Municipal Corporation:

The municipal corporation is the local self government in very big towns, with a population of 7-8 lakhs people or more. There are nearly 75 municipal corporations in India. In some states they are also known as mahanagar palikas. Municipal corporations are elected bodies. The number of members may differ from corporation to corporation. They are elected directly by the registered voters. The city is divided into wards for the purpose of elections. The candidate must be a resident of the city and be of 25 years. The elected members are called the councilors. Some seats are reserved for women and the scheduled castes/ tribes. The members of the corporation elect the mayor and deputy mayor from among themselves. The mayor is also called mahapaur. The mayor presides over the meeting of the corporation with the help of the officials of the corporation. There is a team of officers who work in the corporation. They include the Commissioner who is the highest official. He/ she is usually an IAS officer and is appointed by the state government. He/she acts as a general advisor and the manager of the corporation and is also the link between the people and the councilors. Besides the commissioner there is a health officer who looks after the health care, the hospital and the dispensaries of the corporation. The officer also supervises the sewage disposal, insect control and supply of clean drinking water. There is a chief engineer who directs the building, construction and repair of the roads and streets, bridges, drainage etc. then there are the education officers, the executive officers, octroi inspectors etc.

Check Your Progress :-

(1) Write briefly on organization network of Municipal Corporation.

14.7 Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai (MCGB)

The Brihanmumbai Mahanagar Palika or the Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai or the Brihanmumbai Municipal Corporation (BMC) is the civic body that governs the city of Mumbai. It is India's richest municipal organization and is responsible for urban governance in Mumbai. Its annual budget is even more than that of some of the small states of India. Established under the Bombay Municipal Corporation Act, 1888, it is responsible for the civic infrastructure and administration of the city and some suburbs of Mumbai. The whole constitution and functioning of the Municipal Corporation is governed by the Municipal Corporation Act 18814. To incorporate changes in jurisdiction and functions the act has been amended several times. From the time of its establishment in 1882 as India's first municipal corporation, numerous non-political groups, NGO's and organizations of citizens have worked closely with the civic body in the fields of education, public health, creation of urban amenities, art and culture, heritage conservation.

The corporation is headed by a Municipal commissioner, an IAS officer. He wields the executive power of the house. Election is held to elect corporators to power. They are responsible for overseeing that their constituencies have the basic civic infrastructure in place, and that there is no lacuna on the part of the authorities. The mayor (a largely ceremonial post with limited duties) heads the party with the largest vote. The Municipal Commissioner is a key figure in the overall local self-government setup that has developed in Mumbai over a century. He is one of the authorities under the BMC Act. He is appointed by Government of Maharashtra under section of BMC Act 54. He is responsible for maintenance of various infrastructure of the city like water supply, roads, storm water, drainage and efficient delivery of various services to the citizens of Mumbai. He is assisted by Additional Municipal Commissioners, Deputy Municipal Commissioners, Assistant Commissioners and various heads of Department in discharge of his functions. The corporation's legislature, also known as the Corporation Council, is composed of (as of 2009) 227 members. The BMC is responsible for most of Mumbai's territory. Their realm extends from Colaba in the south to Mulund and Dahisar in the north. Some regions such as Defence lands, Mumbai Port Trust lands and the Borivali National Park area are out of their jurisdiction. The city is subdivided into alphabetical wards, from A to T. Each ward has own ward office which oversees its territory. The municipal administration has municipal officers and special engineers, city engineer, hydraulic

engineer, executive health officers, education officers, municipal secretary, municipal chief auditors and others.

The BMC prepared a comprehensive Development Plan for the Greater Mumbai in 1964 and sanctioned by the government in 1967. The following are the main objectives of the plan :-

- a) To develop the structure of the city and remedy defects.
- b) To encourage housing activities in the suburban areas with a view to reduce congestion in the city.
- c) Dispersal of population to the suburbs and decentralization of industry and commerce from the city with the town objectives of redeveloping the congested areas in the city to ease the transport problem.
- d) Discouraging the expansion of commercial establishment through zoning and floor space index, control and creation of other commercial centers in greater Mumbai.
- e) Increase in house building, provision of additional sites for school, play grounds, parks, hospitals, market, recreational space and public utilities.
- f) Road widening, construction of new roads in suburbs and improvement of the roads in city and suburbs.
- g) Reclamation of about 27 miles of low lying areas for development.
- h) To ensure that all the development in Mumbai conforms on the planned pattern.

The function of the corporation can be broadly classified into 2 categories:

Framing of the policy and giving sanction :-

The execution in accordance with the approved policy and given sanction

The development plan proposes a number of measures for improving the conditions of transport and for relieving the city of the hazardous transport problems. The measures included widening of roads in the city and suburbs, construction of new roads, provision of multi storied and additional parking places. A number of proposals have been included under the development plans pertaining to the development of public utilities, civic amenities, medical and public health facilities and educational facilities.

Under the district plan the state government gives grants to the BMC for certain development projects. The district plan for greater Mumbai emphasized the necessity of improvement in the living conditions in

Mumbai by improving water supply. The plan accorded priority to sewerage, slum improvement, housing etc. provision of relief to educated unemployed person by giving monetary assistance, apprenticeship training and generation of job opportunities. From 1989 an independent ward officer has been appointed to help and accelerate the Prime Minister's grant project and to look after Dharavi slum in Mumbai. In order to strengthen the management and service of BMC the government established Thane Municipal Corporation in 1982 and Kalyan Municipal Corporation in 1983. These are responsible for the wide range of civic services including waste and sewerage, bus transportation, public health, medical services, solid waste collection, education, road traffic control, slum improvement. In 1992 the New Mumbai Municipal Corporation was set up with the hope of levying taxes on heavy industrial area. The Navi Mumbai project was proposed and promoted by Government of Maharashtra and implemented by the City and Industrial Development Corporation in order to reduce congestion and over crowdedness in greater Mumbai.

In 1978 the committee on Urban Renewal schemes (Mumbai city) has recommended that the urban renewal schemes should be implemented with the joint efforts of BMC and Mumbai Housing Area Development Board in co-ordinated manner. The pressing problem of Mumbai and certain areas around received further attention and the necessity for forming a Mumbai Metropolitan Region and for setting up an authority for the planned development of this region and the areas around it. Thus the government appointed Regional Planning Board in 1967 for the Mumbai Metropolitan Region.

Check Your Progress :-

(1) Explain the concept of MCGB..

14.8 Municipal challenges:

India has a very large number of municipalities most of which are considered weak and which are having increasingly greater problems in meeting the infrastructural needs of the rapidly growing populations. In the past what has been making things even worse generally was that urban development has been low on the development agenda and has often been approached as a negative phenomenon. The crucial point is how best the financial, managerial and technical resources can be mobilized to effectively cope up with the situation. State level as well as local government will realize that there is no alternative to work in partnership with the private sector, the NGO's and the community to generate the

required resources. Existing legislation will also require review and reform in order to stimulate the housing construction and development and full expansion of the urban finance sector. Moreover Indian cities have yet to find and develop their tools for a sustainable development and the implementation of the ecologically conscious urban development as indicated in the United Nations Agenda 21 has yet to be initiated at the local level. Environmental degradation and encroachments may require a new set of rules and penalties to check their impact on urban development, land use and urban densities.

Check Your Progress :-

- (1) Write briefly on Municipal Challenges.

14.9 Mumbai Metropolitan Regional Development Authority (MMRDA)

This Authority is responsible for the development of Mumbai Metropolitan Region (MMR) which comprises of Mumbai. MMRDA was set up on the 26th January, 1975 under the Mumbai Metropolitan Region Development Authority Act, 1974 Government of Maharashtra as an apex body for planning and co-ordination of development activities in the Region. The goal of achieving a balanced development of the Region is attempted by the MMRDA through the following strategies:

- Preparation of perspective plans
- Promotion of alternative growth centres
- Strengthening of infrastructure facilities
- Provision of development finance

In order to implement these strategies, the MMRDA prepares plans, formulates policies and programmes and helps in directing investments in the Region. In particular, it conceives, promotes and monitors the key projects for developing new growth centers and brings about improvement in sectors like transport, housing, water supply and environment in the Region. Moreover, if a project is of particular significance, the MMRDA takes up the responsibility for its implementation.

Some Implemented Projects:

Bandra-Kurla Complex	Generated 17,400 jobs and created an office space of 174,000 sq. m. in 'E' Block.
----------------------	---

	Offices of financial institutions are being developed in 'G' Block
Mahim Nature Park	Developed an area of about 15 ha. in 'H' block of Bandra-Kurla Complex in close association with WWF
Wadala Truck Terminal	First phase which consists of infrastructure facilities and construction of four buildings accommodating godowns, shops and offices completed.
Oshiwara District Centre	Development of commercial and residential blocks is promoted by the active participation of land owners instead of resorting to land acquisition procedure.

Bombay Urban Transport Project (BUTP)

The first Bombay Urban Transport Project (BUTP) commenced in March 1977 and was completed in June, 1984. The total cost of BUTP was Rs.391.4 million including a US \$ 25 million loan from the World Bank. MMRDA was the borrower of the loan, and BrihanMumbai Electric Supply and Transport undertaking (BEST) and BrihanMumbai Municipal Corporation (BMC) were the executing agencies of the project. The project concentrated mainly on improving the bus transport system in Mumbai operated by the BEST by procuring buses, construction of flyovers, installation of traffic signals etc.

Under BUTP they have acquired more buses for BEST (700), constructed flyovers(5) on the main arteries of Mumbai, installed new micro processor based integrated traffic signals, constructed pedestrian bridges and underpasses at important junctions and provision of new bus shelters and terminals.

Mumbai Urban Development Project (MUDP)

The World Bank assisted Mumbai Urban Development Project (MUDP) was successfully implemented during 1985-94. The project was formulated, coordinated and monitored by the MMRDA and implemented through Maharashtra Housing and Area Development Authority (MHADA), Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai (MCGM), City and Industrial Development Corporation (CIDCO), Thane Municipal Corporation (TMC) and Kalyan Municipal Corporation (KMC). Under the Land Infrastructure Servicing Programme (LISP) development of 88,000 serviced sites in Greater Mumbai, Thane and Navi Mumbai was undertaken. Upgradation of 35,000 slum households in Greater Mumbai was taken up under the Slum Upgradation Programme. Some major infrastructure works such as

water supply and storm water drainage were also undertaken in Greater Mumbai and Navi Mumbai.

Mumbai Urban Transport Project

As a sequel to the Bombay Urban Transport Project (BUTP) which was completed in the year 1984 at a cost of about Rs. 390 million, the MMRDA has formulated a multi modal project viz Mumbai Urban Transport Project (MUTP) to bring about improvement in traffic and transportation situation in the MMR with the World Bank assistance. MUTP envisages investment in suburban railway projects, local bus transport, new roads, bridges, pedestrian subways and traffic management activities. Mumbai Rail Vikas Corporation (MRVC), a joint venture of Railways and Government of Maharashtra, is set up for implementation of rail projects under MUTP and other projects of Railways in the MMR.

Proposed SKYWALKS in Mumbai Metropolitan Region (MMR)

Transport interchange activities, passenger transfer between trains, buses, taxis & Private vehicles station area most congested. The problem aggravates with the road side hawking and vehicular parking. The sky elevated walk way dedicated to the pedestrians connecting the railway Station/ high concentration commercial area and points where concentration of pedestrians prevail. The purpose of the skywalks is for efficient dispersal of commercial station / congested area to strategic locations viz. bus stops, taxi stands, shopping areas, off roads etc. and vice versa helps decongest the crowded streets. MMRDA has already planned construction of 36 nos. of Skywalks in and around Mumbai Metropolitan Region.

Check Your Progress :-

- (1) Explain the concept of MMRDA.

14.10 Summary

Urban governance is derived from the concept of governance in relation to urban areas to be reflective of how the various constituents of public service delivery are organized to increase the welfare of citizens.

Local Self-Government implies government run by the local people themselves who prepare and implement their own plans for the economic development and social justice in their respective areas through the elected representatives and officials.

Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai (MCGB) is the civic body that governs the city of Mumbai. It is responsible for urban governance in Mumbai.

Mumbai Metropolitan Regional Development authority (MMRDA) is responsible for the development of Mumbai Metropolitan Region (MMR) which comprises of Mumbai.

14.11 Glossary

- (1) MCGB - Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai.
- (2) MMRDA - Mumbai Metropolitan Regional
Development Authority.

14.12 Suggested Readings.

- (1) Nallathiga R, 2005 - Institutional Provisions of urban governance :
Some examples of Indian cities in urban
India. Vol. XXV, No. 2
- (2) Sharma R. (ed) 2009 - Urban Governance in India – Major
issues and Challenges.

14.13 Question Pattern

- Q.1 Analyse the role of five year plans in effective urban governance.
- Q.2 Write briefly on:
 - (a) Local Self-government
 - (b) MCGB
 - (c) MMRDA

15

Urban Planning : Planning in Mumbai – Institutional Arrangements and New Planning Process, Urban Renewal and Conservation, Civic Action NGO's and Social Movements.

Unit Structure :-

- 15.1 Objectives
- 15.2 Introduction
- 15.3 Urban Planning
- 15.4 The Maharashtra Housing and Area Development Authority –
(MHADA).
- 15.5 Urban Renewal
- 15.6 Urban Renewal Problems
- 15.7 Institutional Innovations of urban governance in Mumbai.
- 15.8 Summary
- 15.9 Glossary
- 15.10 Suggested Readings
- 15.11 Question – Pattern.

15.1 Objectives :

- (1) To clarify the meanings of the concepts urban planning and urban renewal.
- (2) To discuss the institutional innovation of urban governance in Mumbai

15.2 Introduction :-

Urban planning receives greater attention of the regional and city planners because of the increasing problems of urban and metropolitan areas even in the developed countries. The increasing concentration of people on account of natural increase of population and large-scale migration from rural to urban areas has swelled the Population in these areas, leading to a complex of economic and social problems such as housing, traffic congestion including problems of personal and social disorganization.

The concept of urban renewal got attention under the Housing Act. of 1949 in America. Thus the housing legislation provided the base for renewal programmes with the aim of eliminating the sub-standard and other inadequate housing through clearance of slums and blighted areas thus contributing to the development and redevelopment of communities.

15.3 Urban Planning :-

According to Encyclopedia of Social Sciences, urban planning is aimed at fulfilling social and economic objectives that go beyond the physical form and arrangement of building, streets and utilities. Urban planning can include urban renewal, by adapting urban planning methods to existing cities suffering from decay and lack of investment. It also refers to social processes which involve a series of progressive steps to redevelop deteriorated sections of the city, build new communities according to the policy and goals and incorporates physical and social planning. Physical planning consists of area planning, communication planning and services planning. Area planning includes conservation and redevelopment. Communication planning is concerned with building of streets, bridges and subways. Services' planning pertains to constructions of new schools and maintenance of old ones and other services like sewerage, garbage collection and disposal, parks and recreation services.

Social planning deals with the welfare of the people especially weak, disadvantaged and underprivileged groups.

Objectives of social planning:

To provide ample opportunities to the enrichment of social relationships and satisfactory development of individual persons

To assist in contributing to the strengthening and coordination of social services so that the problems are tackled efficiently and economically.

To deal with specific aspects of social malfunctioning taking into account special needs of the inactive, mentally handicapped and lay down policies and welfare programmes to satisfy their needs.

Some aspects of urban Planning in India includes town planning, regulation of land use for residential and commercial purposes, planning for economic and social development, construction of roads and bridges, water supply, public health care management, sewerage, sanitation and solid waste management, protection of environment through sustainable development, offering proper infrastructural help to the handicapped and mentally retarded population of the society, organized slum improvement, phased removal or alleviation of urban poverty, safeguarding the interests of weaker sections of society, increased provision of basic urban facilities like public urinals, subways, footpaths, parks, gardens, and playgrounds, increased public amenities including street lighting, parking lots, bus-stop and public conveyances, proper maintenance of population statistics; including registration of births and deaths records.

Checks Your Progress :-

- (1) Explain the concept of urban planning. What are its objectives?

15.4 The Maharashtra Housing and Area Development Authority (MHADA)

The Maharashtra Housing and Area Development Authority (MHADA) was established in the December 1977, with an objective to develop and enhance the housing scopes and opportunities in the state of Maharashtra. The organization was set up and is now expanding and diversifying its services and operations keeping in mind the demand of the real estate and housing services in the city. The percentage of residents in Mumbai over the years has been increasing by a greater count. Therefore, in keeping with the latest trend in housing the MHADA has strategically taken initiatives in the housing domain that would cover the entire state of Maharashtra.

There are nine regional boards under the jurisdiction of the Authority namely- Mumbai Housing and Area Development Board, Mumbai Buildings Repair and Reconstruction Board, Slum Improvement Board, Konkan Board, besides Pune, Nashik, Nagpur, Aurangabad and Amravati are the regional boards. The jurisdiction of Mumbai Housing and area Development Board is limited upto Dahisar and Mulund. The regional

board shares the responsibility of works like Housing, development of the land, distribution /allotment of tenements or plots, maintenance, transfer of tenancy and lease agreement, and sale of deed i.e. conveyance of societies and other as per the provisions in the Authority's act of 1976 and as per the provision made in regulation in 1981 by the state Government (and the changes made from time to time herein).

Under the MHADA Act, 1976 the Authority is constituted of a President, a Vice President and five non-official Members all appointed by the State Government. The Secretary to Government in the Housing Department and the Urban Development Department are Ex-officio Members of the Authority.

The functions that the Maharashtra Housing and Area Development Authority involves itself in are effective administration and corporate efficiency. It is in this manner that the Maharashtra Housing Board, the Mumbai Building Repair and Reconstruction Board, the Vidarbha Housing Board, The Maharashtra Slum Improvement Board were created and established. The board in its attempts and initiatives of various projects always gave credence to aspects like Energy Conservation Pollution, Ecology and Over- Crowding whilst taking responsibilities in structuring, planning and executing the housing projects. MHADA has been extremely prominent in Mumbai over the years, and has kept up its name and presence with the latest projects in housing that even the private homebuilders undertake. Maharashtra Housing and Area Development Authority has played an important role in improvising and enhancing the housing scenario in the state of Mumbai and the neighbouring areas. The recent projects undertaken by MHADA are in the areas of Dindoshi and Turbhe. Other areas that the board is trying to acquire are Vikhroli, Mulund and other suburban areas in the northeast part of Mumbai.

The City and Industrial Development Corporation of Maharashtra Ltd (CIDCO)

The increase in the rate of population in the last few decades resulted in fast deterioration of the quality of life for the majority of people living in the city. Development inputs could not keep pace with the rapidly growing population, industry, trade and commerce. Besides, there were physical limitations to the growth of the city built on long and narrow peninsula, which had very few connections with the mainland. On realising the emerging problem, in 1958 the then Government of Bombay (now Mumbai) appointed a study group under the Chairmanship of S.G. Barve, Secretary of the Public Works Department, to consider the problems of traffic congestion, deficiency of open spaces and play fields, shortage of housing and over-concentration of industry in the metropolitan and

suburban areas of the city, and to recommend specific measures to deal with these. One of its major recommendations was that a rail-cum-road bridge be built across the Thane Creek to connect peninsular Bombay with the mainland. The Group felt that the bridge would accelerate development across the Creek, relieve pressure on the city's railways and roadways, and draw away industrial and residential concentrations eastward to the mainland. The Government of Maharashtra accepted the Barve Group recommendation. To examine metropolitan problems in a regional context the government appointed another committee chaired by Prof. D.R. Gadgil, then Director of the Gokhale Institute of Politics and Economics, Pune in March, 1965. The committee was asked to formulate broad principles of regional planning for the metropolitan regions of Bombay and make recommendations for the establishment of Metropolitan Authorities for preparation and execution of such plans.

The board recommended that the new metro-centre or Navi Mumbai as it is now called, be developed to accommodate a population of 21 lakhs . The recommendation was accepted by the government of Maharashtra. Accordingly, the City and Industrial Development Corporation of Maharashtra Limited was incorporated on 17th March 1970 under the Indian Companies Act, 1951. By February 1970 the government notified for acquisition of privately owned land covering 86 villages and admeasuring 15,954 ha. within the present limits of Navi Mumbai. Land belonging to further 9 villages, admeasuring 2,870 ha. was additionally designated in August, 1973 for inclusion in the project area. In March, 1971 CIDCO was designated the New Town Development Authority for the project. In October, 1971 CIDCO undertook to prepare and publish a Development Plan as required by the Maharashtra Regional and Town Planning Act (1966).

The corporation started functioning as a company fully owned by the State Government with initial subscribed capital of Rs. 3.95 crores from the government. It was entrusted with developing necessary social and physical infrastructure and was also entitled to recover all cost of development from sale of land and constructed properties.

The growth of Navi Mumbai was aimed at decongesting Mumbai in respect of both population and commercial activities by shifting industries, market and office activities making the new city sustainable physically, economically and environmentally. The impact of Navi Mumbai on the growth of Mumbai was reflected in 1980s. The 1991 Census recorded a 10 percent decrease in population growth rate for Greater Mumbai, compared to the previous decade. For the island city (a part of Greater Mumbai) growth in the decade of 1980s was negative for the first time. The reason for this phenomenon can partly be attributed to the growth of extended

suburbs, and partly to Navi Mumbai which provided an alternative path to growth.

CIDCO aims at diverting the influx of population into Mumbai to Navi Mumbai by providing them with another urban alternative and absorbing immigrants from other states by providing them with basic civic amenities to elevate standards of living of all socio economic strata. It aims to offer healthy environment and energizing atmosphere in order to utilize human resources at their fullest potential.

Over 30 years' experience in urban development has earned CIDCO a reputation as the premier town planning agency in Maharashtra. Its success could be attributed to the guiding force successive Vice-Chairmen and Managing Directors assisted by Joint Managing Directors, both of IAS cadre. Besides it has human resource of experienced specialists from the fields of architecture, town planning, transport, telecommunication, engineering, land survey and development, economics, statistics, marketing, finance, accounts, community development, public health, social welfare, rehabilitation and training.

Check Your Progress :-

- (1) Write briefly on MHADA and CIDCO

15.5 Urban Renewal:

Urban renewal is a term of American origin. It is a program of land redevelopment in areas of moderate to high density urban land use. Its modern incarnation began in the late 19th century in developed nations and experienced an intense phase in the late 1940s – under the rubric of reconstruction. The process has had a major impact on many urban landscapes, and has played an important role in the history and demographics of cities around the world. It is an answer to the urban crisis an increasingly acute universal problem. With its multi dimensional concept it has evoked a multidisciplinary interest. Urban renewal is a process of replanning and comprehensive redevelopment of land structures, physical and social infrastructure as well a conservation and rehabilitation of areas which are being threatened by decline and blight or are in need of preservation because of historical and cultural linkages associated with city and towns. Urban renewal is a process by which a large area slowly renews itself and changes its character to fit in with the new socio- economic needs. It may be defined as the process of conserving, rehabilitating or clearing and reconstituting parts of the city to preserve or modernize the physical environment or to adapt urban

segments to new purposes or uses. Renewal becomes necessary not only due to deterioration but also for raising incomes , changing values, changing forms of transportation and communication and for accelerated urbanization. Urban renewal may involve relocation of businesses, the demolition of historic structures, the relocation of people, and the use of eminent domain (government purchase of property for public use) as a legal instrument to take private property for city-initiated development projects. In some cases, renewal may result in urban sprawl and less congestion when areas of cities receive freeways and expressways. Urban renewal has been seen by proponents as an economic engine and a reform mechanism and by critics as a mechanism for control. It may enhance existing communities, and in some cases result in the demolition of neighbourhoods. Many cities link the revitalization of the central business district and gentrification of residential neighborhoods to earlier urban renewal programs. Over time, urban renewal evolved into a policy based less on destruction and more on renovation and investment, and today is an integral part of many local governments, often combined with small and big business incentives.

Check Your Progress :-

- (1) Explain the concept of Urban renewal.

15.6 Urban renewal problems:

As urban renewal is a constructive and reformative process, it is bound to face many obstacles in the process of achieving urban development. Some of the obstacles are :-

- a) **Economic problems:** The major factor involved in urban renewal activities is related to the availability of funds with the city government. Lack of adequate funds affects the levels of investment in various urban welfare and development programmes. Further the renewal and reconstruction of the dilapidated areas is obstructed by vested interest and criminal gangs which have an interest in the area.
- b) **Legal problems:** The legal problems of urban renewal refer to zoning regulations. Zoning regulations of many cities require that equal areas must be provided for all types of functions in a city. This tends to restrict and distort the renewal activities related to housing adjacent to factory sites.
- c) **Administrative problems:** This refers to the political pressure from the interest groups in checking plans for urban renewal. Further the

inability of the city government to control the growth of crime in cities also acts as a hindrance for city growth and renewal. The inefficiency of the government in making effective and intelligent planning and control over future expansion of cities may be another factor that tends to disturb the renewal activities.

Check Your Progress :-

- (1) Explain Urban renewal. problems.

15.7 Institutional innovations of Urban Governance in Mumbai

Mumbai has actually found some novel institutions emerging in response to the failure of local government in delivering goods and services to citizens' satisfaction. The Partnership Institutions in Mumbai are: Bombay First (BF), a non-profit initiative of private corporates, and Citizens' Action Group (CAG), a State appointed institution to strategize and monitor the initiatives for Mumbai city development. Further, initiatives like Action for Good governance Network of India (AGNI) and PRAJA emerged as civil society watchdog groups that partnered with local and State governments.

Bombay First (BF) is a private non-profit initiative that was formed by private corporates under the umbrella of Bombay Chamber of Commerce & Industry with a vision of transforming the city into a globally competitive city through improvements in economic growth, infrastructure and the quality of life. It drew inspiration from London First and structured its organization in line with London First. The mission of Bombay First, however, has been larger - to address the issues and problems confronting the city through partnerships with government, business and civil society. Also, Bombay First is different from London First in terms of methods; it proposed to use research, catalysis, advocacy and networking as the means of achieving the mission, whereas London First uses the means of dialogue, expert assistance and advocacy to influence the decisions. Bombay First, under the guidance of Bombay City Policy Research Foundation, began its work with a comprehensive diagnosis of the city development – its economic and social structure, the causes of decline of certain activities and infrastructure, possible solutions and pilot scale projects. It commissioned relevant studies and carried out surveys, which led to a renewed understanding of structure and nature of employment, sectoral growth patterns and hindering factors like critical infrastructural bottlenecks. Also, later these studies indeed helped in

understanding the city problems to search solutions. Bombay First (BF) spent considerable time in understanding and groping with issues concerning Mumbai city. Only recently, its impact has been felt after synthesizing the earlier work and providing development perspective in the form of a Vision Plan.

Vision Mumbai: Transforming Mumbai into a World-Class City

For a long time, Mumbai's development was envisaged under the development plans of the MCGM (Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai), which was more of land use allocation plan. There was no way to understand Mumbai's economic development and provided for some interventions that help to sustain and surpass it. Recognizing the need for strategizing an overall plan envisaging the economic growth driven by sectoral growth, Bombay First together with McKinsey & Co. prepared a Vision Plan for the development of Mumbai. The Vision Plan envisaged the transformation of the city on eight growth levers – economic growth, transportation, other (social) infrastructure, housing, financing and governance. The vision was to be achieved over a ten year period with the formulation of new structures for city management involving all concerning service providers and agencies as well as private sector, thereby improving the qualitative and quantitative aspects of civic governance considerably. However, in order to keep the ball rolling, the plan envisaged the 23 quick-wins that were needed to be undertaken on a very short term basis, say 1-2 years, and completed. The Vision Plan had set the movement of Mumbai's transformation on fore front. A Task Force was formed to look into recommendations and submit its findings. The Task Force had six subgroups and each of them looked into the recommendations in detail and a synthesized Mumbai Vision was envisaged by it, which approved most of the recommendations made in the Vision Mumbai report. Vision Mumbai report has also influenced the thinking about the city and its governance and raised the aspirations of general citizenry, which is now exerting pressure on civic authorities.

Source: Bombay First – McKinsey (2003)

The Citizens' Action Group (CAG) is an important development of the post-Vision Mumbai plan, which was constituted to act as a monitoring and review group concerning with Mumbai's development through a special government order. The CAG is a statutory body and a Special Secretary coordinates its meetings. This group has about 30 eminent citizens who meet and discuss both internally and together with the Chief Minister the status of ongoing projects and the new plans envisaged by various agencies. It, thus, emerged as a partnership institution between

government and private sector in city level decision making through setting agenda and monitoring the progress of government agencies concerning with Mumbai city with respect to the plans, initiatives and projects. Apart from the CAG as an instituted group to monitor city development activities, PRAJA, a non-profit initiative, acts as a partnership institute to communicate citizens' grievances and opinion to the Municipal Corporation of Greater Mumbai (MCGM). PRAJA undertakes this function of improving citizen interface in the form of Project Performance Report and Complaint Audits.

Citizen interface improvement initiatives in Mumbai

The MCGM instituted a system of interface with public in collaboration with PRAJA to check the department-wise and ward-wise performance and to take some remedial actions for improving service provision. The first project performance survey was carried out in 2000 and continued in 2001. It expressed the public perception of MCGM at large in terms of the responsibilities the citizens believe it was obliged to and the relative satisfaction of the services of the seven departments – water supply, traffic/transport, roads, sewerage, solid waste management and license departments. Moreover, performance of wards was also planned to be measured using the citizen satisfaction scores. In general water supply and traffic departments fared better, and sewerage and environment departments fared poor in service provision. Likewise, the satisfaction was better in the prime suburbs rather than in island city. The survey also revealed that bribes were paid for getting some services done and that many citizens were not aware of corporator's funds for improvement. Apart from measuring citizen satisfaction, a complaint audit system was established in all 24 wards. It was first executed in the year 2000. The data was derived from BMC-PRAJA Online Complaint Management (OCMS), an electronic interface between citizens and MCGM through internet. These complaints were categorized according to their nature, ward and departments. Moreover, the redressal of complaints, both the proportion of complaints redressed and the speeds of redressal, was also checked through surveys and so do monitoring of general perception about the MCGM. This system provided the citizens to have an electronic interface to explain the problems and get them redressed and while doing so to express their satisfaction with the way they were dealt and the outcomes. Citizens were also given an opportunity to state the reasons for delay like corruption.

Source: Executive Summaries of Reports of PRAJA (2005)

The Action for Good Governance Network of India (AGNI) is a non-profit initiative of committed citizens which acts as an independent forum to monitor the process of city development – such as the information on political parties agenda, monitoring the local elections and tracking the candidates deliveries - and informs the citizenry of the same (Indian NGOs 2005)). It also enters partnerships with local government initiatives, such as monitoring of public works and municipal solid waste management and street sweeping. It networks with the local resident associations and neighbourhood associations coming forward to assume this function and enters agreement with local government municipal financial contribution towards the same. The delegation to local groups has also led to cost savings to the local government. This local level management and decentralization of powers and services has been successful in case of services like waste collection and street cleaning.

(Nallathiga R, 2005, Institutional Innovations of Urban Governance: Some examples of Indian Cities in Urban India Vol XXV, No.2 (2005) pp 14-18)

Check Your Progress :-

- (1) Discuss the institutional innovations of urban governance in Mumbai.

15.8 Summary:

Urbanization, industrialization and liberalization are increasing pressure on the cities with its ever growing population. Urban planning received greater attention to the regional and city planners because of the increasing problems of the urban and metropolitan areas in developed countries. The five year plans provided with a comprehensive plan for urban governance. Local self government is basically concerned with providing civic amenities to the local residents through three tier structure. Their policies focus on better urban planning, more transportation, better sanitation and rational water use, energy conservation, urban farming and waste recycling. The municipal corporation is the local self government in big towns. BMC is the civic body that governs the city of Mumbai. Headed by the municipal commissioner it is responsible for the civic infrastructure and administration of the city and some suburbs of Mumbai. MMRDA is the apex body for planning and co-ordination of development activities in the Region. Urban planning refers to social processes which involve a series of progressive steps to redevelop deteriorated sections of the city,

build new communities according to the policy and goals and incorporates physical and social planning. Urban renewal is the process of conserving, rehabilitating or clearing and reconstituting parts of the city to preserve or modernize the physical environment or to adapt urban segments to new purposes or uses. Mumbai has some novel institutions emerging in response to the failure of local government in delivering goods and services to citizens' satisfaction like Bombay First, CAG, AGNI and PRAJA. They have emerged as civil society watchdog groups that partnered with local and State governments.

15.9 Glossary :

- (1) MHADA – The Maharashtra Housing and Area Development Authority.
- (2) CIDCO - The City and Industrial Development Corporation of Maharashtra Ltd.

15.10 Suggested Reading :

Nallathiga R, 2005, Institutional Innovations of Urban Governance: Some examples of Indian Cities in Urban India Vol XXV, No.2

Sharma R, (ed), 2009, Urban Governance in India- Major issues and challenges.

Shrey S, Kandoi S, Srivastav Soumil, Urban Planning in India, available at home.iitk.ac.in

www.mmrдамumbai.org

www.cidcoindia.com

15.11 Questions Pattern

- (1) What is meant by Urban Planning? Show how existing problems can be dealt through effectively through planning.
- (2) Write short notes on:
 - (a) MHADA.
 - (b) Institutional innovations in urban governance in Mumbai.
 - (c) CIDCO.
 - (d) Urban renewal.